









A  
DISCOURSE

OF THE  
GROUNDS and REASONS  
OF THE

CHRISTIAN RELIGION.

In two Parts :

The first containing some CONSIDERATIONS on the Quotations made from the Old in the New Testament, and particularly on the Prophecies cited from the former and said to be fulfill'd in the latter.

The second containing an EXAMINATION of the SCHEME advanc'd by Mr. WHISTON in his *Essay towards restoring the true Text of the Old Testament, and for vindicating the Citations thence made in the New Testament.*

To which is prefix'd an Apology for free debate and liberty of writing.

---

*Who hath also made us able Ministers of the New Testament, not of the Letter, but of the Spirit : for the Letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. 2 Cor. iii. 6.*

Omnia a MOSE ordinata enumerans, ostendere possem figuras & notas & denunciations esse eorum quæ CHRISTO eventura erant, eorumq; qui in ipsum ut crederent præcogniti fuerant, atq; item eorum quæ CHRISTUS ipse erat factururus.

JUSTINI MARTYRIS *Opera.* p. 261.

Sin dixerint post adventum Domini salvatoris & prædicationem Apostolorum libros Hebræos fuisse falsatos, cachinnum tenere non potero : Ut Salvator, & Evangelistæ, & Apostoli ita testimonia protulerint, ut Judæi postea falsaturi erant !

HIERON. *Operi.* tom. 3. p. 64. c. 6. in ISAIAM.

---

LONDON. MDCCXXIV.

RA  
C

1852.2

---

27/11/91

---

---

# P R E F A C E

T O T H E

# R E A D E R :

C O N T A I N I N G,

*An Apology for Mr. WHISTON's liberty of writing.*



THE title of my book, and the contents, which I shall place at the end of this preface, will sufficiently explain the subject and method thereof, and make all further preliminary to those ends needless.

But it may not be improper to endeavour to prevent a misconstruction and false inference, which the second part, which more particularly concerns Mr. WHISTON, may perhaps occasion.

It is very possible, that in opposing the opinions of that ingenious and learned gentleman, I may be undesignedly instrumental in raising up against him the passions of some readers; who may think, that the opinions, he maintains, are such, as should not be allow'd to be advanc'd or defended; and that he ought to suffer in his person or fortune for maintaining them. Wherefore, to clear my own intention, and to prevent, as far as I can, such thoughts in my readers minds against my adversary, I will here offer a few particulars by way of apology for his liberty of writing; which, in my opinion, is not only justifiable in itself, but highly becoming a *Man*, a *Christian*, and

a *Protestant*, and especially a *Clergyman*,  
a *Scholar*, and a *Philosopher*.

1. In matters of opinion, it is every man's natural right and duty to think for himself, and to judge upon such evidence as he can procure to himself, after he has done his best endeavours to get information. Human decisions are of no weight in this matter. Another man has no more right to determine what Mr. WHISTON's opinions shall be, than Mr. WHISTON has to determine what another man's opinions shall be. It seems amazing to consider; how one man can presume he has such right over another; and how any man can be so weak as to imagine another has such right over him. Suppose, says (a) STILLINGFLEET, a man living in the times of the prevalency of Arianism, when almost all the guides of the Church declar'd

A 3

in

---

(a) Stillingfleet's *Answer to several Treatises, &c.*  
pt. I. p. 152.

*in favour of it, when several great Councils oppos'd and contradicted that of Nice, when Pope LIBERIUS did subscribe the Sirmian Confession, and communicated with the Arians, what advice would you give such a one if he must not exercise his own judgment? Must he follow the present guides? Then he must join with the Arians. Must he adhere to the Nicene Council. But there were more numerous Councils which condemn'd it. What remedy can be suppos'd in such a case, but that every person must search and examine the several doctrines, according to his best ability, and judge what is best for him to believe and practise?*

2. As it is every man's natural right and duty to think, and judge for himself in matters of opinion; so he should be allow'd freely to profess his opinions, and to endeavour, when he judges proper, to convince others also of their truth; provided those opinions do not tend to the disturbance of society.

For unless all men be allow'd *free-ly* to *profess* their opinions ; the means of information in respect to opinions, must in great measure be wanting, and just inquiries into the truth of opinions almost impracticable ; and by consequence our natural right and duty to think and judge for ourselves must be subverted, for want of materials, whereon to employ our minds. A man, by himself, can make no great progress in knowledge. He is like to the (*b*) young man at *Chartres* in *France* ; who, being deaf and dumb from his birth till the age of four and twenty, took in but few ideas ; and who, tho' he had good natural parts, yet, for want of communication with others, did not even make such inferences from the comparison of those ideas, as were very obvious and might be expected from him. A single man

A 4

is

---

(*b*) Histoire de l'Academie Royale des Sciences An. 1703. p. 22, 23. de l'Edition d'Hollande.

is unable, by his own strength, to take in the compass of things necessary to understand his own opinions fully; and besides, a man is indispos'd to use his own strength, when an undisturb'd laziness, ignorance, and prejudice give him full satisfaction as to the truth of his opinions. But if there be a *free profession* or communication of notions; every man will have an opportunity of acquainting himself with all that can be known from men; and many, for their own satisfaction of mind, will make inquiries, and, in order to know the truth of opinions, will desire to know all that can be said on any side of a question.

Unless men are allow'd to endeavour to convince others of the truth of their opinions; all teaching must be laid aside, and men will be hinder'd from doing the greatest act of humanity and charity for one another. For no man can teach others, but by endeavouring to convince them;



them : nor ought any one to *teach* another any thing, but that whereof he himself is perswaded : nor can any man have any other rule of *teaching* truth, but his own sentiments.

If such liberty of *professing* and *teaching* be not allow'd, *error*, if authoriz'd, will keep its ground : and *truth*, if dormant, will never be brought to light ; or, if *authoriz'd*, will be supported on a false and absurd foundation, and such as would equally support error ; and, if receiv'd on the foot of *authority*, will not be in the least meritorious to its professors.

Nor are these all the ill consequences flowing from the disallowance of this *liberty* : for nothing has been a greater source of mischief among men, than the violent means, that have been us'd, and, indeed, are necessary to be us'd to destroy such original and fundamental rights and duties of men, as to *think and judge* for themselves, to *profess* what they *believe* true, and  
to

to *teach* what they *believe* true to others.

3. Whoever desires that truth should take place, should be well-pleas'd to have all men of learning, penetration, and integrity, publish their opinions. For such men are the most capable of finding out truth themselves, and of setting it in a due light before others. Would not every man of understanding and honesty be glad to know the most intimate thoughts of such men, as HOOKER, HALES, CHILLINGWORTH, MEDE, WILKINS, WHITCHCOT, MORE, CUDWORTH, SPENCER, TILLOTSON, BACON, FALKLAND, SELDEN, MILTON, MARSHAM, BOYLE, TEMPLE, and LOCKE, (for example) and be sorry, that such like men ever have been, or are, under any restraints from speaking their minds, and wish, that they might speak their minds on all important questions in philosophy and theology, like Mr. WHISTON; who has not many superiors in learning and  
pene-

penetration, and seems superior himself to most in integrity? Is it not ridiculous, that men of the greatest integrity and capacity should be under any discouragement from making inquiries after truth, and under any difficulties for publishing writings in consequence of their inquiries; and that none can safely speak in matters of speculation, but the blind followers of the blind, or the interested followers of the interested?

4. Not to permit and encourage ingenious, learned, and honest men to profess and defend their opinions, when different from ours, is to distrust the truth of our own opinions, and to fear the light. Such conduct *must*, in a country of sense and learning, increase the number of *unbelievers*, already so greatly complain'd of; who, when they see matters of opinion not allow'd to be profess'd and impartially debated, justly think they have foul play, and therefore reject many things as false and ill-grounded,

grounded, which otherwise they might receive as truths. And it must do so especially, when it is consider'd, what a numerous clergy we have; who are all bred scholars, and have literature chiefly in their hands, and are many of them men of great parts, learning, and leisure; who understand, and practise all the arts of persuasion, and have the common people (I mean the common people as to understanding) devoted to them; who can never want able men among themselves (to say nothing of their followers and dependants), either in the way of banter or seriousness, poetry or prose, dialogue or discourse, declamation or argument, to answer and expose whatever can be alledg'd in behalf of falshood by men, who cannot pretend to match them, without truth on their side; and who have the sole priviledge of speaking frequently to the people from the

*pulpit,*

(c) *pulpit*, where, as Mr. *Whiston* observes, they may *dogmatically assert*, and *earnestly press* what they would hardly venture at all to justify elsewhere, in any learned conversation or as *BOILEAU* expresses it, *C'est là que bien ou mal on a droit de tout dire.* Sat. I. v. 149.

5. The grand principle of men consider'd as having a relation to the *Deity* and under an obligation to be *religious*, is, that they ought to consult their *reason*; and of *Christians*, and *Protestants*, that they ought to consult *the Scriptures as the rule of their faith and practise.* But how can these, which are practical principles, be duly put in practise; unless we be at liberty, at all times and in all points, to consider and debate with others, (as well as with ourselves) what *reason* and *Scripture* say, and to *profess* and *act openly*, according to what we are convinc'd they say? How can we  
be

be better inform'd than by using the best means of information ; which consists in consulting *reason* and *Scripture*, and calling in the aid of others? Of what use is it to consult *reason* and *Scripture* at all, as any means of information, if we are not, upon conviction, to follow their dictates? And what *principles* of religion are men to *profess* (which all say must be) *openly*, and act upon, but those, whereof they are convinc'd?

6. Clergymen, by being devoted to the service of *truth*, and to preach the *gospel* of *truth*, are under a particular obligation to inquire into the mind of God, and to impart the discoveries they make to the world, and, as successors of the Apostles, *to go and teach all nations*. And they cannot act more effectually against the design of their own profession, than either by being silent as to the discoveries they make, or by preaching and writing contrary to their own light ; to say nothing of their obligations as  
men

men to assist their neighbours by putting them in the right way, and to deal sincerely with all men. Will any *layman* be so stupid and foolish as to say, that he desires and expects it of the *clergy*, that they should knowingly *deceive* him, and lead him on in an erroneous way? Will any of the *clergy* be so abandon'd as to say, that they ought thus to *deceive* the *laity*; tho' the *laity* themselves should desire it, and be pleas'd to be thus *deceiv'd*? And yet this ought to be the state of the case, if *clergymen* are not to declare, what they take to be the will of God, to the people.

7. Nothing can tend more to the *true honour* of the *clergy*, than that they should have *full liberty*, that is, that they should be under no impediments in their inquiries after truth, nor in the least suffer for teaching what they believe true.

For those learned *clergymen*; who for want of this liberty are now oblig'd

blig'd (as a great Divine (d) justly complains) *to turn themselves to the Heathen Historians, Poets, Orators, and Philosophers; to spend ten or twelve years upon HORACE OR TERENCE; and to illustrate billet-doux's or drunken catches, explain obscene jests, and make happy emendations of passages, that a modest man would blush at; such learned clergymen, I say, would then apply their sagacity and labour more HONORABLY, as well as more virtuously and religiously, to the study of religion and the Scriptures. I say, more HONORABLY; because, such application is honourable in itself, and any other is dishonourable in them, whatever degree of (e) reputation it may now give them.*

And at the same time, other learned clergymen, who may think it their duty to inquire after religious truth, will be under no necessity of professing to believe,

---

(d) Hare's *Diffic. and Discourag.* p. 28.

(e) *Ib.* p. 29.



believe, what they believe not, but may then act the *honourable* part of sincerity.

And as this proposal tends to the *HONOUR* of all the *clergy*, so it cannot be against the *interest* of *any* : and it will be greatly for the *interest* of *such*, who think themselves oblig'd to profess opinions, which happen to be contrary to those receiv'd, and whose case seems to be worthy of consideration ; for they will then be in no danger of losing preferment on account of their integrity.

8. Men have no reason to apprehend any ill consequence to truth (for which alone they ought to have any concern) from *free debate* ; but on the contrary to apprehend ill consequence to truth from *free debate* being disallow'd. For truth propos'd to the understanding is like light to the eye : it must distinguish itself from error, as light does itself from darkness. And while *free debate* is allow'd, truth will never want a professor thereof, nor

an advocate to offer some plea in its behalf: and it can never be wholly banish'd, but where human decisions, back'd with power, carry all before them.

Would *Transubstantiation* pass in *France* without an attack made upon it, if men could *freely* write against it? Would truth suffer there, if that doctrine were allow'd to be a subject of debate? Could that doctrine keep the ground it now has there, under *free debate*? Would its falshood, set forth in the utmost light, have no effect on the understandings of the polite and ingenious French nation? Nay, is there any thing, that keeps up that absurdity, and stifles the light of truth, but authority? And are not the popish ecclesiasticks so sensible of the force of truth, and so particularly fearful of losing that *pearl of great price*, the darling doctrine of *Transubstantiation*, that no man can with safety, where they have influence, to his person,

person, fortune, and reputation, call it in question.

Did *popery* get any ground in *England* by the liberty the papists had in the reign of king JAMES the *second* to publish whatever they pleas'd in behalf of their religion? On the contrary, was not *popery* more expos'd to scorn and contempt by being the subject of debate, than if nothing had been wrote in behalf of it?

Does *protestantism* decay in *Holland*, where not only the papists themselves print what apologies and controversial treatises they please, but where the booksellers print all manner of popish books, for which there is any demand, and by consequence chuse such books chiefly, which the papists themselves deem most strenuously written?

9. If men did but consider, what infinite variety of religions have prevail'd, and do now prevail in the world; what variety of notions and practises have prevail'd, and do prevail in the same country; what revo-

lutions of opinions there have been among Christians, and how greatly divided they have always been, and now are in sentiment, and how much departed every sect thereof is from their primitive institution; what a small part of the world is possess'd by Christians, and how very inconsiderable a part is possess'd by any one set of Christians, and what little figure the church of *England* (whose members are infinitely divided in sentiment from one another) makes upon the globe; what monstrous absurdities prevail in most places, and what excessive ignorance every where; and how this state of things has endur'd among men, who have been and are chiefly conducted by *authority* and compell'd by *force*; it should seem, that *authority* and *force* are so far from being the way to put an end to error, or make men wiser, that they have contributed to encrease the errors and follies of men. And if this be so, I must conclude for the necessity

ty of introducing *free inquiry, profession, and debate*; which cannot make men more erroneous and foolish than they are; and seems to be the only way to make men less erroneous and more wise than they are; and does in fact make men less erroneous and more wise in every country, according to that degree of it, which prevails.

A sacred author tells us, (f) *Wisdom is glorious and never fadeth away; and is EASILY SEEN of them that love her, and FOUND of such as SEEK her, in making herself first known unto them. He that seeketh her early shall have no great travels: for he shall find her sitting at his door. To think therefore on her is perfection of wisdom, and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care. For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.*

a 3

10. If

---

(f) Wisdom 6. 12---16.

10. If it be said, that *it is necessary to peace and quiet in the state, that there should be no debates about speculations; and that all men should square their principles and practises by what they find receiv'd in their country;* then let not men pretend any concern for *truth*, and against *falsehood*; for this removes *truth* and *falsehood* out of the question. Let them then set up for *Hobbism* or *Popery*; which by force and an inquisition, perhaps, may keep all things quiet, as well as, certainly, most, if not all, men ignorant. But in reality, the allowance of *free debate* is the method to obtain a more solid and lasting *peace* (*peace* flowing from temper and principle) than that mere *outward form* of *peace*, which is sometimes obtain'd by force and an inquisition. For if debates are *free*, that is, if no man gets or loses by maintaining particular opinions, the grand motives which make men disturb one another about opinions will cease; and they will insensibly

sensibly fall into a *due temper of mind* (which force can never procure) and be no more angry with one another on account of different sentiments, than for different features of their faces or for different proportions of their bodies.

Besides, *free debate* tends to shorten and lessen the number of controversies. Many points, notwithstanding the present warm contests, and learned books written *pro* and *con* about them, are so plain, that they would not then bear a long debate: many others would be dropp'd, when it was seen, that they were too obscure for the learned to master: and all points of speculation whatsoever would be dropp'd among the vulgar; who, when speculations cease to be recommended to them as objects for their zeal, and are neither matters of faction or interest, will concern themselves no more about them, than they do about mathematicks or other mat-

ters, whereof they are incapable of understanding any thing.

○ A learned (g) author gives us the following account of the state of religious controversy in Greece and the parts about it, as it is set out by antient Authors, until the days of SOCRATES. He says, *There were as many Religions almost as men; for every man's religion was his fancy; and they had most credit and authority, that could best invent, and make best shew. Among so many Religions there were no controversies, but very good agreement and concord; because no reason us'd either to examine or to disprove. There was no talk among men, but of dreams, revelations, and apparitions: and they that could so easily fancy God in whatsoever they did fancy, had no reason to mistrust or to question the relations of others, tho' never so strange, which were so agreeable to their humours*

---

(g) Casaubon of *Enthusiasm*, p. 6.



*mours or dispositions ; and by which themselves were confirm'd in their own suppos'd Enthusiasms.*

After the days of SOCRATES, Greece for a long time abounded in philosophers, who were divided into all possible sentiments concerning the most important points of speculation, and disputed with each other and wrote books without number and without controul in behalf of their Schemes. And the variety and alteration among them whetted and improv'd the wits of Greece, infomuch that *Athens* by their means became the theatre of learning and politeness, and was visited by great numbers of foreigners, who, either as travellers or students sent thither by their parents and guardians, came to be instructed by the philosophers. Nor did their different notions, under the liberty allow'd, ever disturb the civil government ; but on the contrary kept the men of sense in good humour, gave them entertainment  
at

at their repasts and parties of pleasure, where the chief diversion often was to debate with temper and civility questions of speculation ; wherein they imitated the philosophers themselves, who, tho' they wrote in behalf of their several opposite sentiments, have not left a book behind them wrote with the least spirit of rancour or malignity. There was little or nothing got or lost by maintaining opinions ; and therefore men were not at all concern'd to impose their opinions on one another ; nor were they angry for dissent in opinions any more than for disagreement in fortune, or taste, or about beauty in a mistress : nor was there any application made to gain the common people to bawl in behalf of any set of notions ; which, as they understood not, so they left wholly to the men of learning and sense. How unlike is this to the state of things among us Christians ; whose religion exceeds the religion of these old  
Greeks,

Greeks, as much as they exceeded us in practise. Our disputes with one another, for want of impartial liberty, make convulsions in government, involve neighbourhoods in feuds and animosities, render men impolite, and make conversation among friends, of different sentiments, often disagreeable? Into what feuds did the City of *Hambourg* run (to omit a thousand other instances) on occasion of a dispute between *two ministers*, whether in the *Lord's prayer*, the first words should be translated *Our Father*, or *Father Our*; under whom the citizens were work'd up into great heat and flame against one another, and at length divided themselves into parties that fought daily in the streets? Nothing of which could happen under liberty and a free debate; to which it is absolutely necessary (as I before observ'd) that no man get or lose by maintaining either side of a question. There would then be nothing to raise or feed the spirit of contention:

tion : *enthusiasm*, like love and other passions, would spend itself by free vent and amicable collision : *knavery* would want its spur : and *gross nonsense*, when unsupported by *enthusiasm*, and *knavery*, would sink and fall by being inquir'd into and expos'd ; for as a true sense of things is only to be got from trial and experience, or comparison, so let such trial be made, and the difference between things will soon be seen, and the right measure of all things of consequence to us, will soon be found out.

While *Rome* was in the height of its glory for arms, learning, and politeness, there were *six hundred different religions* (b) profess'd and allow'd therein. And this great variety does not appear to have had the least ill effect on the peace of the state, or on the temper of men ; but on the  
con\*

---

(b) *Lipsius de Magn. Rom.* l. 4. c. 5.

contrary, a very good effect : for there is an intire silence in history about the actions of those antient different professors, who, it seems, liv'd so quietly together as to furnish no materials for an *Ecclesiastical History*, such as Christians have given occasion for, which a reverend Divine (i) thus describes, *Ecclesiastical History*, says he, *is chiefly spent in reciting the wild opinions of hereticks (that is, in belying hereticks) ; the contentions between Emperors and Popes ; the idle and superstitious canons, and ridiculous decrees and constitutions of pack'd councils, their debates about frivolous matters, and playing the fool with religion ; the consultations of Synods about augmenting the revenues of the clergy, and establishing their pride and grandeur ; the impostures of monks and fryars, the schisms and factions of the church ; the tyranny, cruelty, and impiety of the clergy ;*

---

(i) Edwards's *New Discoveries*, &c. p. 40, 41.

clergy ; *insomuch that the excellent* GROTIUS (k) says, “ He that reads eccle-  
 “ siastical history reads nothing but  
 “ the roguery and folly of Bishops and  
 “ churchmen.”

In fine, matters were happily (l) ballanc'd among the antient *Greeks* and *Romans*. “ Reason had fair play ;  
 “ politeness prevail'd ; learning and  
 “ science flourish'd ; and wonderful  
 “ was the harmony, temper, friend-  
 “ ship, charity, and peace, which  
 “ arose from the contrarieties allow'd  
 “ among them. Enthusiasm and su-  
 “ perstition being mildly treated, and  
 “ let alone, never rag'd to that de-  
 “ gree, as to occasion wars, or blood-  
 “ shed, or persecutions, or devasta-  
 “ tions in the world.”

Are not the *United Provinces*, re-  
 markable for *liberty* and *peace* ? There  
 all men, how different soever in no-  
 tions, live in such peace and friend-  
 ship

(k) *Grotii Epistolæ*. p. 22.

(l) *Shaftsbury's Letter of Enthusiasm*.

ship with one another, as is unknown to men of the same religion in other countries; where some foolish question about the antiquity and authority of *hair, teeth, tears, milk, rags, handkerchiefs, smocks, bones*, and other *relicts*, or about the immaculate conception of the Virgin, or about habits and drefs, or about (m) *the manner of holding their fingers when they cross themselves*, and such like mere ceremonies, or about metaphysical speculations (some of which are as little understood by the disputants themselves as by the vulgar) is fuel for the most uncharitable contention. There the *lyon* and the *lamb*, I mean, the *Papist* and the *Mennonite*, lye down in peace together; the first forgetting his wonted rage, and the latter preserving that innocence, which he was born with, and which liberty and experience have cultivated in him. (n) *It is hardly to be*

---

(m) Perry's *State of Russia*, p. 155.

(n) Temple's *Observat. on the Netherlands*, p. 205, &c.

*be imagin'd, says Sir W. TEMPLE, how all the violence and sharpness, which accompanies the differences of religion in other countries, seems to be appeas'd or softned in the United Provinces, by the general freedom which all men enjoy, either by allowance or connivance; nor how faction and ambition are thereby disabled to colour their interested and seditious designs with the pretences of religion, which has cost the Christian world so much blood for these last hundred and fifty years. No man can here complain of pressure in his conscience; of being forc'd to any publick profession of his private faith; of being restrain'd from his own manner of worship in his house, or oblig'd to any other abroad: and WHOEVER asks more in point of religion, without the undisputed evidence of a particular mission from heaven, may be justly suspected, not to ask for God's sake, but for his own; since pretending to sovereignty, instead of liberty, in opinion, is indeed pretending the same in authority too. But in this commonwealth, no man having any reason to complain of*

*oppression*



oppression in conscience; and no man having hopes, by advancing his religion, to form a party, or break in upon the state, the differences in opinion make none in affections, and little in conversation, where it serves but for entertainment and variety. They argue without interest and anger; they differ without enmity or scorn; and they agree without confederacy. Men live together, like citizens of the world, associated by the common ties of humanity, and by the bonds of peace, under the impartial protection of indifferent laws, with equal encouragement of all art and industry, and equal freedom of speculation and enquiry; all men enjoying their imaginary excellencies and acquisitions of knowledge, with as much safety as their more real possessions and improvements of fortune. And as in other places; tis in every man's choice with whom he will eat or lodge, with whom go to market, or to court; so it seems to be here, with whom he will pray or go to church, or associate in the service and worship of God; nor is any more notice taken or more censure pass'd,

b

of

of what every one chuses in these cases, than in the other.

I believe the force of commerce, alliances, and acquaintances, spreading so far as they do in small circuits, (such as the Province of Holland) may contribute much to make conversation and all the offices of common life so easy, among so different opinions, of which so many several persons are often in every man's eye; and no man checks or takes offence at faces or customs or ceremonies, he sees every day, as at those he hears of in places far distant, and perhaps by partial relations, and comes to see late in his life, and after he has long been possess'd by passion or prejudice against them. However it is, Religion may possibly do more good in other places, but it does less hurt here; and where-ever the invisible effects are the greatest and most advantageous, I am sure the visible are so in this country, by the continual and undisturb'd civil peace of their government for so long a course of years; and by so mighty an encrease of their people, wherein will appear to consist chiefly

chiefly the vast growth of their trade and riches, and consequently the strength and greatness of their state.

I will conclude this article with an observation of our most judicious and learned (p) Archbishop. Whilst instead of examining, says he, impartially, where the truth lyes, men magisterially assume to themselves an authority to denounce anathema's against their brethren, who would convince them of their deviations; it is in vain to hope, that either truth should prevail, or PEACE and Unity be establish'd among us. But would they once be perswaded to remove this obstacle out of the way; would they know themselves to be but men, and as such expos'd to the same frailties and infirmities with others; would they impartially search after truth, out of the alone certain and infallible rule of it, the word of God; why should we despair, but that the light of the glorious gospel of our SAVIOUR CHRIST

---

(p) Wake's Pref. before sure and honest means for the conversion of Hereticks, p. 6.

CHRIST might so shine upon us, as to guide our feet into the way of PEACE.

11. The advantage of free debate to society is infinite. It is not only the way to true religion, and true peace, but the way to knowledge and arts, which are the foundations of politeness, order, happiness, and prosperity; as ignorance is the foundation of brutality, disorder, misery, and declension in society. It is the way to make men honest and sincere in the profession of religion (as imposition is only the way to make men knaves and hypocrites); and that will introduce honesty in other respects, which is the best policy, and the best improvement of man.

12. The bulk of men do, I confess, reason and practise very differently from what I have asserted and defended. Most men, conscious of their own weakness, see plainly, that they are unable, by any application to inquiries, to judge for themselves in many points. Thence they conclude

clude they ought to be govern'd in their belief by the judgment of others. Then they take up with such guides, as some chance or other directs them to; who not only form their opinions for them, but make them zealous for those opinions.

Upon which way of reasoning and practise, I will only observe; that *zeal* and *ignorance* are a most absurd and ridiculous composition in the same persons; and that these men most manifestly determine the point before them wrong, by taking sides in matters, wherein, as understanding nothing, they have no concern, and should not pretend to have any opinion at all. Would it not be excessively ridiculous to see ignorant people zealously engag'd for or against propositions (as led by different guides chosen at a venture) in *Astronomy*, whereof they neither do, nor can understand any thing? And is it less ridiculous for ignorant peo-

ple zealously to concern themselves about other matters, (as led by guides chosen at a venture) whereof they know as little?

13. Men have very different tempers and capacities from one another, *naturally*; have very different educations; do improve themselves very differently by study, according to their different capacities, application, and opportunities; have different interests, passions, and infirmities, by which they are influenc'd and acted; and are all fallible, not only in matters that depend upon *reason*, but in understanding the *Scriptures*, which, tho' true in themselves, and deliver'd to us by divine inspiration, are in many places too obscure for men to be certain of their meaning.

Hence a foundation is laid for unavoidable differences of opinion among men; which differences are greatly encreas'd by the *dogmatick discipline* that is infinitely more promoted and prevalent than those *disciplines*, which teach

teach men to doubt and distrust the truth of matters propos'd to them; and God himself, by forming men as he has done, and by placing them in their present circumstances, seems to have design'd, that they should not agree in opinion; or, at least, seems not to have design'd, that they should agree.

What then can any violent attempt or project to hinder men from differing in opinion from one another be, but an attempt, to subvert the common state of human nature and the design of God; and not less ridiculous, romantick, and impossible to succeed, than an attempt to hinder speech, or to make all men of the same size or height, or to quell the natural passion of love, or to build a tower up to heaven?

And must not the men of this project be perfect DON QUIXOTE'S, and the greatest *Fanaticks*, in setting about and pursuing so unaccountable a work?

If some *great genius* would but give an account of the actions of these men (who may be properly call'd *Saint-errants*) in the *Life and Adventures* of some renown'd persecuting *Prince* or *Ecclesiastick*, who has spent his time in promoting and establishing uniformity in whimsies, dress, and forms; as the great CERVANTES has done of *Knight-Errantry*, in the *Life and Actions* of DON QUIXOT, who spent his time in *Adventures* to free the world of monsters, and to tame gyants, and all in honour of DULCINEA DEL TOBOSO, whom, tho' homely and agreeable only to his deprav'd taste, all the world should be oblig'd to bow down before and to admire, as a consummate beauty: he might give us a more useful and entertaining work than CERVANTES has done. *Saint-errantry* is a more common and natural enthusiasm than *Knight-errantry*, which was an enthusiasm, but of yesterday and of small duration and extent; and therefore *Saint-errantry* has furnish'd



nish'd materials in almost all ages, and infinite materials in particular ages, which are recorded in *history*, but especially in *ecclesiastical history*.

But till a new CERVANTES arises and performs this work, I would recommend the *History of DON QUIXOT*, as in some measure suited and applicable to *Saint-errantry*, to be read in conjunction with *ecclesiastick historians*. For the principle of enthusiasm being the same in the *Saint*, as in the *Knight*, and producing like effects; the reader may, by comparing things, and by an easy application in many cases, take DON QUIXOT for a *Turmigant Saint*, and a *Turmigant Saint* for a DON QUIXOT.

14. It may be objected to Mr. WHISTON, that he has advanc'd a multitude of paradoxes about very important matters, many of which are founded on very slight appearances of probability; and, in particular, that he calls in question the integrity of our present copies of the Old Testament,

ment, which he supposes corrupted to that degree by the Jews in respect to some of the quotations made from thence by the Apostles, as to make their reasonings from, and use of, those quotations, seem *weak* and *enthusiastical*.

To which I answer,  
 That Mr. WHISTON acts the part of an honest man and lover of truth, by thus proposing his *conjectures* and *sentiments*, and putting points of consequence in the way of examination, and is so much better than all other such learned Divines as himself, as he exceeds them in the liberty he takes of proposing his *conjectures* and *sentiments*: that the method, whereof he sets us an example, tends to the information of all men of sense, and both encreases the number of capable judges, and renders the learned themselves better judges than they were before: that, in particular, the Old Testament will appear so undoubtedly genuine and  
 un-

uncorrupt in the respect abovemention'd, when the question is debated, that it must unavoidably gain ground as a genuine and uncorrupt book, in that respect, in the minds of all intelligent men, who are not wedded to an *hypothesis*: and that it ought to be consider'd; that Mr. WHISTON proposes his *scheme* (o) of a corrupted Old Testament, as the best and only method of defending christianity, which, according to him, had a rational dependance on the Old Testament before it was corrupted; and that he apprehends, that the *scheme* or supposition of an uncorrupted Old Testament really destroys the truth of christianity, and gives the Deists, Jews, and Infidels, a just subject of triumph over it, which, according to him, is now in an (p) *irreconcilable state* with, and depends not

---

(o) See also his *Advertisement* before his *Supplement to his Essay*, &c.

(p) *Whiston's Essay*, &c. p. 263.

not on, the present Old Testament: whereby this matter amounts to no more than a question between Christians contending for the truth of christianity against unbelievers, viz. which is the best method of defending christianity, whether by supposing the Old Testament corrupted or uncorrupted.

But Mr. WHISTON himself, in few words, makes a just and true defence for liberty, and also a noble proposal in behalf of *Truth and Christianity*, when he says, (*q*) *I wish that all unbelievers were openly allow'd and invited to produce their real arguments, substantial objections, and considerable doubts without molestation; as being perswaded, says he, they are capable of satisfactory answers and solutions.* For it is sufficient, that all the unbelievers arguments can be answer'd. The *answers and solutions* mention'd by Mr. W. which

---

(*q*) Whiston's *Reflexions on the Disc. of Freetanking*, p. 6.

which are now wanting, would, if produc'd, greatly weaken the cause of unbelievers; who can now pretend to have *real arguments*, and *substantial objections* unanswer'd, and *considerable doubts* unsolv'd; and clamour, because they have not liberty to speak for themselves; and who have a pretence to say, that their adversaries, conscious of the weakness of their own cause, dare not let them speak or write against it. And Mr. W. is very far from being singular in thinking, that it would be a benefit to allow infidels to publish their objections against christianity.

GROTIUS, in a letter to PEIRESKI, says, (r) *I send you, most noble Sir, some passages taken out of the writings of PORPHYRY, by the Defenders of the Christian Religion: from whence you may easily see, how many things might have been produc'd out of his books for*  
*the*

---

(r) *Grotii Epist.* p. 197. Ep. 509.

the purpose of christianity, if we had them intire; those books especially, which he wrote against the Christians, wherein he put many weapons into our hands that might be employ'd against himself and the Pagans. As to the poison contain'd in those books, sufficient antidotes were to be had out of many apologetick writings of the antient Christians, and especially out of the books of ORIGEN against CELSUS, and of CYRIL against JULIAN. Wherefore I should esteem it a publick benefit to have those books in the hands of such men who are willing and able to use them.

(s) It were MUCH TO BE DESIR'D, says the Great JOSEPH SCALIGER, that we had the books which PORPHYRY wrote against the Christian Religion.

LE CLERC (t) says, that the thirty books of EUSEBIUS against PORPHYRY are the greatest loss that could be in  
re-

---

(s) Scaligerana Art. Porphyrius.

(t) Le Clerc Bib. Univ. Tom. 10. p. 494.

respect to the works of EUSEBIUS; for by them we might have learn'd the objections of the ablest Philosopher of his time against the Christian Religion, and the answer of the most learned Bishop of his age.

The late Bishop (u) LOYD says, Tho' some of our Deists complain of the loss of PORPHYRY'S books against the Christian Religion, yet they may be assur'd for their comfort, they will not want the help of our learned men to bring them to light. We want them indeed on many accounts; but especially, to shew them, that as they have PORPHYRY'S malice, so if they had his great learning too, both these joyn'd together would not hurt the Christian Religion. As for his arguments, it cannot be imagin'd, that there was any thing of strength in them, more than what JULIAN the Apostate took into the work, that he writ afterwards on that subject.

And

---

(u) Loyd's Chron. Account of Pythagoras, &c. p. 21.

(x) Ib. p. 23.

*And to our comfort, as well as the Deists, that work is not lost.*

*The Church of Rome, says (y) Dr. SHERLOCK, will not suffer her people to dispute their religion, or to read heretical books, nay not so much as to look into the Bible itself. But we allow all this to our people, as that which God not only allows, but requires, and which all considering men will allow themselves, whoever forbids it,*

*Dr. NICHOLS and other learned Divines have writ many elaborate works, in behalf of christianity, by way of Dialogue: wherein they introduce Deists and Scepticks, who must be suppos'd to argue for their several hypotheses with the same strength real Deists and Scepticks do; for it is not to be imagin'd, that the authors of those dialogues, who cannot but know that the nature of dialogue requires a true representation of characters,*

---

(y) Sherlock's *Preservative against Popery*, Part 1.  
P. 3.



acters, and that justice is due to all men) should be so illiterate and unfair, as to make their *Dialogist-Deists* and *Scepticks* talk booty, and in concert with the *Orthodox Dialogist*, in order to establish the author's own opinions.

In fine, the reverend Dr. JENKIN should seem to be of the same sentiment with the great men before-mention'd, when he says, (z) that *all the arguments brought against Christianity are so weak and insignificant, that they rather make for it.*

15. The greatest enemies to liberty of debate in matters of religion do allow certain religious questions to be publicly debated: and pursuant thereto, there are ever some religious debates on foot, even in those countries, where agreement in doctrine and uniformity in worship are

---

(z) Jenkin's *Pref. to Reas. of Christ. Rel.* Vol. 1. p. 36.

are the chief objects of the care of the Magistrate, the Church, and the Inquisition, and of the Zeal of the Beggars; which four, when united in a common polity, make the strongest band imaginable against the just liberties of mankind. On the other side, the greatest contenders for liberty of debate in matters of religion do contend for some restraints upon that liberty, and think, that there are certain propositions, which ought not to be call'd in question, as being necessary to be profess'd for the support of peace and order in society, or at least not deny'd.

Both parties must therefore allow, that there is a *just medium* between restraint and liberty.

This *medium*, from the great importance of the matters constantly depending on it to society, should seem not very difficult to fix and determine in most cases. And it seems to me so plainly to discover itself, that almost any man, if plac'd in proper  
cir-

circumstances, would judge rightly and truly how far or in what particulars, men should have liberty in religion, and consequently wherein they should be restrain'd.

Let, for example, a member of the church of *England* (whom I will suppose perswaded, that he himself is oblig'd in conscience publickly to profess the doctrine of the church of *England*) go successively into countries of *Presbyterians*, *Papists*, *Mahometans*, and *Heathens*: and by finding out the reasonable liberty which he wants himself, he can hardly fail of finding out the reasonable liberty of men.

He cannot but think: that he ought to be allow'd publickly to profess his religion among the *Presbyterians*; tho' they may esteem him *superstitious*, or *fanatical*, or *factious*, for making a separation from their *establish'd church* about ceremonies and matters of discipline: that he ought to be allow'd to profess his religion

publickly among the *Papists*; tho' they may esteem him an *heretick* and *scismatick*, and a destroyer of all order and uniformity, for pretending to make the scriptures, interpreted by his own judgment, his rule of faith, and for denying the authority of the church: that he ought to be allow'd to profess his religion publickly among the *Mahometans*; tho' they may deem him impious, for denying the divine inspiration of the *Alcoran* and the authority of MAHOMET, and an *idolater* for worshipping the Son and the Holy Ghost, each, as supreme God, as well as the Father: and that he ought to be allow'd to profess his religion publickly among the *Heathens*; tho' they may call him *Atheist*, as the Heathens did the primitive Christians, either for asserting the *Unity of a Deity*, with whom they were unacquainted, or for denying the existence of their *plurality of gods*. Moreover, it cannot be doubted, but that he will be ready to own to these several

veral parties, from whom he expects liberty, that he ought to allow the like liberty, in the like circumstances, for the like matters.

Here then is *the liberty*, contended for, settled from an obvious and common case, and from the fundamental principle of morality, of *doing as they would be done unto*.

It is not to be suppos'd, that men should in many cases make perfect laws, much less in this matter of *liberty*, which the *powerful sects* commonly think they have a right to destroy in the *less powerful*: yet *our statesmen* seem to have understood the matter in great perfection, and to have establish'd a most excellent *constitution* in *Carolina*, one of our Plantations. There, driven by the nature of things, they acted according to the rules of equity and good sense, and have rivall'd the *Dutch*, and even the *Chinese*, in their political (*a*) *Constitutions*. c 3 16. Opi-

---

(a) See *Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina*, in the Collection of *Pieces of Mr. Locke*.

16. Opinions, how erroneous soever, when the effect of an impartial examination, will never hurt men in the sight of God, but will recommend men to his favour. For impartial examination in the matter of opinions is the best, that a man can do towards obtaining truth : and God, who is a wise, good, and just being, can require no more of men than to do their best, and will reward them, when they do their best ; and he would be the most unjust being imaginable, if he punish'd men who had done their best endeavour to please him. Besides, if men were to be punish'd by God for mistaken opinions, all men must be damn'd ; for all men abound in mistaken opinions.

On the other side, opinions, how true soever, when the effect of education, or tradition, or interest, or passion, or any thing else besides impartial examination, can never recommend a man to God. For those ways  
have

have no merit in them, and are the worst a man can take to obtain truth; and therefore may be objects of forgiveness, but never of reward, from God.

Let not therefore any man deny Mr. WHISTON the liberty of professing and proposing his opinions on account of the dangerousness of error to his soul; who, as far as we can judge, seems, by his conduct, both to do his best endeavours to obtain truth and to recommend himself to God, and to decline the worst methods of obtaining truth, and the most unacceptable to God.

17. If the question of the reasonableness of the *open profession and defence* of what men take to be the *truth*, in opposition to prevailing opinions, was to be determin'd by *authority*, I think, Mr. WHISTON may lay claim to the best *authority*, and has only the worst against him.

He has the authority of JESUS CHRIST, who oppos'd the false traditions receiv'd in the Jewish Church of his time ; of the Apostles, who travell'd throughout the world, preaching down the receiv'd notions both of Jews and Gentiles ; of the fathers of the church before the Empire became Christian, who in their famous *apologies* written to Emperors and Senates, and in their other writings in behalf of christianity, have, with the utmost freedom, attack'd all that the Heathens esteem'd sacred ; of the noble army of martyrs in all ages ; of the several christian countries, that send missionaries abroad to convert Heathens, Jews, Hereticks, and Mahometans, and of those countries, that hospitably receive the said Missionaries ; of all countries, that allow toleration ; of all true Christians and Protestants ; of our first reformers from popery ; of the greatest philosophers and wisest men of all times, who have either openly profess'd their sentiments, or else have,  
by



by their moderation and temper, or by their opposing perfecution, or by their arts of concealment, sufficiently shown, what *liberty* they would have been glad to have taken themselves, and would have allow'd to others; of all men, who judge for themselves; and in fine, of all bigots, imposers, persecutors, and enemies of liberty themselves; for, as Archbishop TILLOTSON (b) says, *there is one season and nick of time, wherein they will allow any of the people to examine and inquire into matters of religion, and that is when they would gain a man to their religion.*

And who have been or are the men, that make up the *authority* on the other side? The *interested*, the *politicians*, the *hypocrites*, the *bigots*, the *enthusiasts*, and the *ignorant*; who, all wanting reason to support their opinions, either make *decisions* themselves, or are govern'd by the decisions of others.

---

(b) Tillotson's *Serm.* Vol. 13. p. 333.

18. I will conclude this *apology* for Mr. WHISTON with a passage of a great prelate of our church.

“ Authority is the greatest and most  
 “ irreconcilable enemy to *truth*, and  
 “ *argument*, that *this world* ever fur-  
 “ nish’d out, since it was in being.  
 “ All the *sophistry*, all the *colour* of  
 “ *plausibility*, all the *artifice* and *cun-*  
 “ *ning* of the subtlest *disputer* in  
 “ the world, may be laid open, and  
 “ turn’d to the advantage of truth,  
 “ which they are design’d to hide,  
 “ or to depress. But against *authority*  
 “ there is no defense. It is *authority*  
 “ alone which keeps up the *grosslest*  
 “ *errors* in the countries around us.  
 “ And where *truth* happens to be  
 “ receiv’d for the sake of *authority*,  
 “ there is just so much diminish’d  
 “ from the love of truth, and the  
 “ glory of reason, and the accepta-  
 “ bleness of men to God, as there is  
 “ attributed to *authority*.

“ It

“ It was *authority*, which crush’d  
 “ the *noble sentiments* of SOCRATES,  
 “ and *others*, in the heathen world ;  
 “ and prevented the reception of  
 “ them among men. It was *authority*  
 “ which hinder’d the voice of the  
 “ *son of God* himself from being  
 “ heard ; and which alone stood in  
 “ opposition to *his* powerful *argu-*  
 “ *ments*, and his divine *doctrine* ;  
 “ whilst it was a more moving que-  
 “ stion, among the people, to ask,  
 “ *Do any of the Pharisees, or Doctors*  
 “ *of the Mosaick Law, believe in him ?*  
 “ than to ask, *whether ever man spake*  
 “ *or liv’d, or work’d wonders like him ;*  
 “ and whilst *excommunication*, or be-  
 “ ing put out of the *synagogue*, was  
 “ the *mark* set upon those who  
 “ should embrace his religion. It  
 “ was *authority* among *Heathens*, which  
 “ afterwards put all the stop to  
 “ CHRIST’S profession, which *this*  
 “ *world* could put. And when  
 “ *Christians* were increas’d into a *ma-*  
 “ *jority* ; and came to think the same  
 “ method

“ method to be the only proper one,  
 “ for the advantage of *their* cause,  
 “ which had been the enemy and  
 “ destroyer of it : *then*, it was the  
 “ *authority* of *Christians*, which, by  
 “ degrees, not only laid waste the  
 “ honour of *christianity*, but well  
 “ nigh extinguish’d it from amongst  
 “ men. It was *authority*, which  
 “ brought in all that merciless heap  
 “ of useless and burthenfome foppe-  
 “ ries ; prayers in an unknown  
 “ tongue ; prayers to multitudes of  
 “ beings ; and the whole load of  
 “ *absurdities* and depravations of true  
 “ religion, under which the christi-  
 “ an people were in captivity, till  
 “ they became gross and weighty  
 “ enough at last, to break the props  
 “ that supported them. It was *auto-*  
 “ *rity*, which would have prevented  
 “ all *reformation*, where it is ; and  
 “ which has put a barrier against it,  
 “ where-ever it is not. It was  
 “ *human authority* in *religion*, which  
 “ alone set up itself against the be-  
 “ ginnings

“ ginnings of this *Church of England*  
 “ itself : and which alone now con-  
 “ tests with it the *foundation* upon  
 “ which it stands. This *authority*  
 “ was at first exercis’d in *little* by  
 “ those, who were so far from pre-  
 “ tending to such *enormities*, as it  
 “ afterwards arriv’d at, that they  
 “ would have detested and abhorr’d  
 “ the thought of them. And so it  
 “ will be, for ever, and every where.  
 “ The calling in the assistance of  
 “ *mere authority*, even against *errors*,  
 “ or trifles, in religious matters, at  
 “ first, will by insensible degrees come  
 “ to the very same issue, that it has  
 “ been ever hitherto seen to end in.  
 “ And how, indeed, can it be ex-  
 “ pected, that the *same thing*, which  
 “ has in all ages, and in all coun-  
 “ tries, been hurtful to *truth* and  
 “ *true religion*, among men, should in  
 “ any age, or in any country, be-  
 “ come a friend and guardian of  
 “ them ; unless it can be shewn that  
 “ the *nature* of *mere authority*, or the  
 “ na-

“ *nature of man, or both, are intire-*  
 “ *ly alter’d from what they have*  
 “ *hitherto been. For it is not in*  
 “ *religion, as it is in the civil con-*  
 “ *cerns of human life. The end of*  
 “ *human society is answer’d by out-*  
 “ *ward behaviour, and actions ; which*  
 “ *therefore, ought to be restrain’d*  
 “ *and govern’d by civil authority. But*  
 “ *the end of religion, and of the Chri-*  
 “ *stian Religion, in particular, is de-*  
 “ *stroy’d, just in proportion to the*  
 “ *influence of great names ; and to*  
 “ *the effect of worldly motives, and*  
 “ *mere authority of men, separated*  
 “ *from the arguments of reason, and*  
 “ *the motives and maxims of the*  
 “ *gospel itself.*

T H E

CONTENTS.

	Pag.
<b>I</b> <i>Introduction</i>	I.

PART I.

*Of the Grounds and Reasons of Christianity.*

- I. *That Christianity is founded on Judaism, or the New Testament on the Old* 4
- II. *That the Apostles ground and prove Christianity from the Old Testament* 5
- III. *That the Old Testament is the Canon of Christians* 13
- IV. *That it is a common and necessary method for new Revelations to be built and grounded on precedent Revelations* 20
- V. *That the chief Proofs of Christianity from the Old Testament are urg'd by the Apostles in the New Testament* 26

VI. *That*

## The CONTENTS.

- VI. *That if those Proofs are valid, Christianity is invincibly establish'd on its true foundation* id.
- VII. *That if those Proofs are invalid, then is Christianity false* 31
- VIII. *That those Proofs are Typical or Allegorical Proofs* 39
- IX. *The nature of Typical or Allegorical Proofs, and Reasoning* 50
- X. *The nature of Allegorical Reasoning further shown by application of it to several particular instances cited from the Old and urg'd in the New Testament* 61
- XI. *An Answer to an Objection, that, the Allegorical Reasonings of the Apostles were not design'd for absolute proofs of Christianity, but for proofs AD HOMINEM, to the Jews, who were accustomed to that way of reasoning* 79



# The CONTENTS.

## PART II.

*Containing Considerations on the Scheme, which Mr. WHISTON sets up in opposition to the Allegorical Scheme.*

I. *Mr. Whiston's Scheme represented ; which consists chiefly in maintaining ; that the Hebrew and Greek of the Old Testament agreed in the times of JESUS and the Apostles ; that the Apostles cited exactly and argu'd literally from the Greek or Septuagint Translation ; and that since their times both these Copies of the Old Testament have been corrupted by the Jews, which makes it seem as if the Apostles had not argu'd literally from the Old Testament ; and in proposing, by various means, to restore the text thereof as it stood in the days of JESUS and his Apostles* 97.

II. *That it is incredible, that the Old Testament should be so corrupted as Mr. WHISTON asserts* 103

III. *That to suppose the Old Testament so corrupted as Mr. WHISTON asserts, is to give up Christianity to Jews and Infidels* III

d

IV. *That*

## The CONTENTS.

- IV. *That Mr. WHISTON is not able to restore one Prophetical Quotation made out of the Old in the New Testament, so as to make that literally apply'd which now seems allegorically apply'd* 120
- V. *That the Jews have not corrupted the Old Testament in respect to the passages cited from thence in the New* 131
- VI. *That the Septuagint Version was not, in the days of JESUS and the Apostles, agreeable to the Hebrew Text* 162
- VII. *That the Samaritan Pentateuch is not an uncorrupt Copy of the Books of MOSES, and originally deriv'd from the first separation of the ten Tribes themselves in the days of JEROBOAM* 184
- VIII. *That the Apostles did not always quote the Septuagint Version* 209
- IX. *That the means, whereby Mr. W. proposes to restore the true text of the Old Testament in respect to the citations made from thence in the New, will not reach that end* 215
- X. *Typical*

## The CONTENTS.

- X. *Typical or Allegorical reasoning defended against Mr. Whiston; wherein is a digression that compares together the Allegorical Scheme and Mr. Whiston's Literal Scheme, and that proves his Literal Scheme false and absurd* 227
- XI. *That Mr. WHISTON'S first Proposition is subverted by his Book* 270

## The CONCLUSION.

- Containing an Account of Mr. WHISTON himself* 273
- A Great Mathematician, Philosopher, and Divine* id.
- A most Acute Person* id.
- A good Christian* 274
- The Reverse of most other Divines* 276.
- A Zealous Member of the Church of England* 277.
- Deficient in judgment* 278.

## The CONTENTS.

<i>Has taken all proper methods in his power to promote what he thinks to be the Truth</i>	279
<i>His conversation and its effects</i>	281
<i>His Projects</i>	282
<i>His Temper</i>	284
<i>His Service to the Church of Scotland</i>	284



ERRATA.



---

## E R R A T A.

- P. Age 25. l. 11. 12. in the Preface, for *alteration* read *altercation*.
- P. 12. l. 18. *Of the Law*, should be in Roman.
- Ib. Notes. l. 2. for 2 *Cor.* 36. 14. read 2 *Cor.* 3. 6. 14.
- P. 16. l. 23. for *Mills* read *Mill*.
- P. 39. last line but one, for *are* read *and*.
- P. 53. l. 9. for *they* read *men*.
- P. 66. Col. 1. l. 26. dele *a*.
- P. 85. l. 3. for *written* read *said to be written*.
- P. 86. l. 18. for *and some* read *and from some*.
- P. 165. l. 9. for *obscene* read (*n*) *obscene*.
- P. 175. Notes. l. 3. for *Fauftus* read *Fauftum*.
- P. 190. l. 8. dele *the*.
- Ib. on these words, *two last places*, in l. 26. add the following Note, PATRICK on the 1st. of King. 12. 29.
- P. 197. l. 9. for *without* read *with*.
- P. 198. l. 4. after *be* add *deriv'd*.
- P. 218. l. 10. for *less* read *less* (g).
- P. 229. l. 17 & 18. for *typical* read *typically*:
- P. 230. l. 21. for *the* read *The*.
- P. 231. l. 21. for *maks* read *makes*.
- P. 262. l. 16. for *la* read *lu*. Ib. Notes. for *Inst.* read *Hist.*
- P. 265. Notes. l. 5. for *Huesii* read *Huetii*.
- P. 250. l. 21. for *days* read *days*)
-



THE  
 GROUNDS and REASONS  
 OF THE  
*Christian Religion, &c.*

IN A  
 LETTER to a Divine of *North Britain.*

*Reverend* SIR,



YOU seem extremely surpriz'd upon having occasionally heard of Mr. WHISTON'S *Essay towards restoring the true Text of the Old Testament*; which Title, according to you, implies a most *Anti-Christian Paradox*, who have *always* believ'd, with the greatest part of Protestants, that *the text of the Old, as well as New Testament, has been the peculiar care of Providence, and constantly preserv'd pure and uncorrupted.* And I am no less surpriz'd, that you should desire some account of that Book; who very lately would have thought such curiosity to be an evil inclination and temptation of the Devil; who never enquir'd after any books

B

written

written by our Episcopal Divines, but those of Dr. JOHN EDWARDS of *Cambridge*; and who us'd to detest *Anti-Trinitarian* more than *Papish Authors*, as introducing not only equally dangerous errors in doctrine, but the use of *reason* and *private judgment*, which utterly subvert all *Church Authority*, the sole Foundation of *Unity* and *Uniformity* in matters of Religion.

But, it seems, *curiosity*, the effect of liberty, sense, and learning, begins to reach even the Divines of *Scotland*; who of all Protestant Divines, are most tenacious of their *Orthodoxy*; and who are no less charm'd with the *pure* doctrine and *holy* discipline receiv'd from their Ancestors of the Reformation, than we are with *the beauty of holiness* in our *Common-Prayer Book*, which was first compos'd one hundred and seventy four years ago by the (a) *Aid of the Holy Ghost*, and has, since that time, been (b) *five* times reform'd! and consequently, *Theology* (than which nothing is more naturally changeable, and which neither art nor power, nor discipline, could ever long fix or ascertain among Heathens, Jews, Christians, or Mahometans) may soon receive a new Form  
in

---

(a) Act for establishing the Liturgy in the 2d of Edward the Sixth. 1548.

(b) Nichols's *Preface to Commentary on the Common-Prayer*.



in the *Kirk*, as it daily does in all other Churches.

You desire also some account of Mr. WHISTON himself, and would know what sort of a man, or monster, he is, of whom you hear so much, when you meet your Brethren in *Presbyteries* and *Synods*; who, upon mere reports, represent him under the various characters, of Ignorant and Learned, Rich and Poor, Serious and Mad, Heretick and Atheist, Churchman and Papist, Arian and Socinian, and almost every Thing but *Calvinist*, *Presbyterian*, and *Athanasian*.

To gratify, therefore, your curiosity in the best manner I am able, I send you Mr. WHISTON'S Book itself; together with *some Considerations* on the subject matter of it, and some *Remarks* on his *Scheme*, *Project*, or *Theory*; which I close with an account of the Gentleman himself.





## PART I.

OF THE GROUNDS AND REASONS OF  
CHRISTIANITY.

## I.

That *Christianity is founded on Judaism,  
or the New Testament on the Old.*

CHRISTIANITY is founded on Judaism, and the New Testament on the Old; and JESUS is the Person said in the New Testament to be promis'd in the Old, under the character of the MESSIAS of the Jews, who, as such only, claims the obedience and submission of the world. Accordingly, it is the design of the Authors of the *New*, to prove all the parts of Christianity from the Old Testament, which is said to contain (c) *the words of Eternal Life*; and to represent JESUS and his Apostles, as (d) *fulfilling*, by their mission, doctrines, and works, the pre-

---

(c) John 5. 39.

(d) Matt. 5. 17.

predictions of the *Prophets*; the historical parts of the Old Testament, and the *Fezewish Law*; which last is expressly said to (e) *prophecy* of, or tipify, Christianity.

## II.

*That the Apostles ground and prove Christianity from the Old Testament.*

**S**T. MATTHEW proves several parts of Christianity from the Old Testament; either by shewing them to be things foretold therein as to come to pass under the Gospel-Dispensation, or to be agreeable to, or founded on, the notions of the Old Testament.

Thus he proves (f) *MARY'S* being *with Child by the Holy Ghost*; and the *Angel's* telling her she *shall bring forth a Son, and shall call his Name JESUS*, and the other circumstances attending his miraculous birth; *JESUS'S* (g) birth at *Bethlehem*; His (h) Flight into *Egypt*; The (i) Slaughter of the Infants; (k) *JESUS'S* dwelling at *Nazareth*; The (l) Preaching of *JOHN the Baptist*; *JESUS'S* (m) leaving *Nazareth* and dwelling at *Caper-naum*, in the Borders of *Zabulon* and *Nap-thali*; His (n) *casting out Devils*, and

B 3

healing

---

(e) Matt. 11. 13. (f) Ib. 1. 18. 23. (g) Ib. 2.  
5, 6. (h) v. 15. (i) v. 17, 18. (k) v. 23.  
(l) Ib. 3. (m) Ib. 4. 13. (n) Ib. 8. 16, 17. &c

*healing the Sick* ; His (o) eating with *Publicans and Sinners* ; His (p) *charging* those he heal'd, *that they should not make him known* ; His (q) *speaking in Parables*, that the Jews might not *understand* him ; His (r) sending his Disciples to fetch an *Ass and a Colt* ; The (s) *Childrens crying in the Temple* ; The (t) lawfulness of taking *corn in the fields, when an hungred, on the Sabbath-Day* ; The (u) *Resurrection of the Dead* ; (w) *JESUS's being betray'd by JUDAS, and his Apprehension* ; And (x) *JUDAS's returning back the thirty Pieces, (the Reward he had for betraying JESUS) and the Priest's buying the Potter's field with them, and his hanging himself.*

JESUS himself is represented as proving the truth of Christianity thus: He, (y) joining himself, after his resurrection, to *two of his Disciples, who knew him not* ; and finding out their mistakes about his Person, whom they *now* took not to be the MESSIAS, because he had been *condemn'd to death, and crucify'd* ; and observing their disbelief of his resurrection, which had been reported to them by *certain women* of their acquaintance, upon the credit of *Angels* ; (z) *said unto*

- 
- |                       |                      |                |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| (o) Matt. 9. 11---13. | (p) Ib. 12. 16---21. |                |
| (q) Ib. 13. 13.       | (r) Ib. 21. 2---7.   | (s) v. 15, 16. |
| (t) Ib. c. 12.        | (u) Ib. 22. 31, 32.  | (w) Ib. 26.    |
| 54. 56.               | (x) Ib. 27. 5---10.  | (y) Luke 24.   |
| 15---22.              | (z) v. 25---27.      |                |

unto them, *O Fools, and slow of heart, to believe all that the Prophets have spoken! Ought not CHRIST to have suffer'd these things, and to enter into his glory? And beginning at MOSES, and all the Prophets, he expounded unto them, in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himself.*

FABRICIUS says, *Hic (a) sermo ejus a multis non immerito anxie desideratus, & a LUCA fortasse auditus, nusquam extat.*

But our Learned (*aa*) *Mede* has endeavour'd to supply this loss, by pointing out those very Scriptures which our Saviour expounded to his Disciples.

Again, he discours'd to all his disciples, putting them in mind, that, before his death, he told them, that (*b*) *all things must be fulfill'd, which were written in the Law of MOSES, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning him; adding, thus it is written, and thus it becometh CHRIST to suffer, and to rise from the Dead the third day; and that repentance and remission of sins should be preach'd in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.*

When the People of several nations were (*c*) *amaz'd* at the Apostles speaking in their several tongues; and when many *mock'd*

(a) *Fabricii Codex Apocryphus, Nov. Test. p. 322.*

(aa) *Mede's 13th Disc.*

(b) *Luke 24. 44. 46, 47.*

(c) *Acts 2. 12--16.*

the Apostles, saying, they were *full of new wine*; St. PETER makes a Speech in publick, wherein, after saying, *they were not drunken, because it was but the third hour of the day*, he endeavours to shew them, that *this was spoken of by the Prophet JOEL*; and he concludes, with proving the *resurrection* of JESUS from the *Psalms*.

St. PETER and St. JOHN tell the people assembled at the Temple, that (d) *God had show'd by the mouth of all his Prophets*; that CHRIST *should suffer*; and also that JESUS *should come again*.

St. PETER, to justify his preaching to the Gentiles, concludes his discourse with saying, (e) *To JESUS give all the Prophets witness, that thro' his name, whosoever (that is, Jew or Gentile) believeth in him shall receive remission of sins*.

St. PAUL also endeavours to prove to the Jews, in the Synagogue of *Antioch*, (f) that the history of JESUS was contain'd in the Old Testament, and that he and BARNABAS were *commanded*, in the Old Testament, to preach *the Gospel to the Gentiles*.

On Occasion of a (g) dispute among the Christians, whether the Gentile Converts were to be *circumcis'd after the Law of MOSES*, and to observe the other parts of the Jewish Law;

(d) Acts 3. 18. 20—24. (e) Ib. 10. 43.

(f) Ib. 13. (g) Ib. 15.

Law; a Council of *Apostles* and *Elders* was held at *Ferusalem*, wherein, after *much disputing*, and speeches made by *PETER*, *BARNABAS*, and *PAUL*, *JAMES* concludes the point from the Old Testament, (citing *AMOS* and *MOSES*;) from whence, in all probability, all their arguments were taken; the things in debate being such as had long before been matters of controversy among the Jews in relation to their *Profelytes of the Gate*; some Jews being so narrow as to think circumcision and a strict observance of all the Laws of *MOSES* necessary in all who pretended to be *Profelytes* to them; and others requiring a conformity from *Profelytes* in such matters only as should keep them at a distance from all Idolatrous Practices. And *JAMES*, suitably to the latter more gentle determination and common practice of the Jews in relation to their *Profelytes of the Gate*, infers, that the Gentile-Converts to Christianity, were to be bound by no other Laws of *MOSES*, but those which requir'd the *abstinence from pollutions of Idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood*; the practice of those things having too great a connection with Heathen Idolatry, and rendering men too impure for society with *Christians*, who were now the Real and True Jews. Upon which the Assembly came to a determination to that effect, and order'd

der'd *Letters* to be written to notify the same to all concern'd.

The *Bereans* are highly extoll'd for (*b*) *searching the Scriptures*, that is, the Old Testament, *daily*, in order to find out, whether *the things* preach'd to them by the Apostles *were so* or no ; who, if they had not prov'd those *things*, that is, Christianity from the Old Testament, ought to have been rejected by the *Bereans*, as Teachers of false Doctrine.

St. PAUL, when accus'd before AGRIPPA by the Jews, said, (*i*) *I stand and am judg'd for the hope of the promise made of God unto our Fathers*, that is, for teaching Christianity or the true doctrine of the Old Testament : And to this accusation he pleads guilty, by declaring in the fullest manner, that he taught nothing but the doctrine of the Old Testament. (*k*) *Having, therefore, says he, obtain'd help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the Prophets and MOSES did say should come : That CHRIST should suffer, and that he should be the first who should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the People and to the Gentiles.*

St. PAUL says, (*l*) *JESUS rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures*, that is, according

---

(*b*) Acts 17. 11. (*i*) Ib. 26. 6. See Ib. 25. 19, &c. and 23. 29. (*k*) Ib. 26. 22, 23. (*l*) 1 Cor. 15. 4.



according to the Old Testament : And he is suppos'd to ground this on the History of the Prophet JONAS, who was three days in a whale's belly, and then came out.

But most divine is St. PAUL's argument in his *Epistle* to the *Galatians*, to prove Christianity to the Jews from the Old Testament. (m) *Tell me, says he, ye that desire to be under the LAW, do not ye hear the Law? For it is written, that ABRAHAM had two Sons; the one by a Bond-maid, the other by a Free-woman. But he who was of the bond-woman was born after the flesh; but he who was of the free-woman was by promise. Which things are an ALLEGORY; for these are the two Covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. But this Agar is mount Sinai, in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem that now is, and is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem, which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all. For it is written, (n) Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband. Now we, Brethren, as ISAAC was, are the Children of the Promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was*  
born

---

(m) Gal. 4. 21--

(n) Isa. 54. 1.

born after the spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless, What says the Scripture? (o) Cast out the bond-woman and her Son, for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman. So then, Brethren, we are not Children of the Bond-woman, but of the Free. Stand fast, therefore, in the liberty, wherewith CHRIST hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

In fine, St. PAUL, throughout his *Epistles*, reasons in the same divine manner from the Old Testament, which, according to him, (p) was able to make men wise unto salvation; asserting himself, and others, to be (q) *Ministers of the New Testament*, as being *Ministers not of the Letter, but of the Spirit, of the Law*, that is, of the Old Testament spiritually understood; and endeavouring to prove, especially in his (r) *Epistle to the Hebrews*, that Christianity was contain'd in the Old Testament, and was imply'd in the Jewish *History and Law*, both which he makes *Types and Shadows* of Christianity.

The grand and fundamental Article of Christianity was, that JESUS of Nazareth was the MESSIAS of the Jews, predicted in the Old Testament. And how could that appear,

---

(o) Gen. 21. 10. 12. (p) 2 Tim. 3. 15.  
 (q) 2 Cor. 3. 14. 13. 6. 14 (r) Heb. 8. 5. 10. 1. See  
 also Col. 2. 16, 17.

appear, and be prov'd, but from the Old Testament ?

In a word, the Books of the Old Testament were the sole *Canonical Scriptures*, and the sole *Scriptures* during the life of JESUS, and for near thirty years after his death, (tho' Christianity had by that time made a (s) mighty progress : ) and from them did the most Primitive Fathers, BARNABAS, POLICARP, CLEMENS ROMANUS, IGNATIUS, and JUSTIN MARTYR, as well as the Apostles and Authors of the Books of the New Testament, declare and endeavour to prove Christianity to the world : with all whom the Church of *England* concurs in sentiment, when she says, that (ss) *in the Old Testament everlasting life is offer'd to mankind by CHRIST.*

### III.

*That the Old Testament is the Canon of Christians.*

**I**Ndeed, to speak properly, the Old Testament is yet the *sole true Canon of Scripture* (meaning thereby a *Canon* establish'd by those who had a divine authority to establish a *Canon*, and in virtue thereof did establish

---

(s) Massueti Annot. in Iræncum, p. 43, &c.

(ss) Article the 7th.

blish a *Canon*) as it was in the beginning of Christianity. For the Books of the New Testament are all *occasional* Books, as Mr. WHISTON (*t*) has clearly shown, and not a *Digest or System of Laws for the* (*u*) *governing the Church*; and I add, were not join'd together in one Body or Collection, nor declar'd by any *human* authority to be all *Canonical*, till the seventh Century, when the Controversy about the last Book of Canonical Scriptures, so call'd, (*w*) *seems to have been brought to an end*, as says the Reverend Mr. JOHN RICHARDSON, our most learned Defender of the *Canon of the New Testament*. They are Christian Books, and contain proofs of Christianity from the Old Testament; but contain Christianity itself, no otherwise, than as explaining, illustrating, and confirming the Christianity taught in the Old Testament. They all seem, what (*x*) GROTIUS expressly says of the Books of LUKE, *piously and faithfully written, and upon subjects of great concern to salvation, and therefore made CANONICAL* by the Church. Which was plainly an accidental event, and did

(*t*) Whiston's *Essay on the Apostol. Constitutions*, p. 159--164.

(*u*) See Hare's *Sermon of Church Authority*, p. 44.

(*w*) Richardson's *Canon of the New Testament vindicated against Toland*, p. 17.

(*x*) *Grotii* -- *Votum pro Pace, &c. Oper. Theologic.* Tom. 3. p. 672, 673.

did befall those Books (*y*) gradually, and after long disputes about their authority, and might have befall other pious Books, which tho' deem'd Scripture, and declar'd (*z*) *Canonical* by the Ancients, have been since rejected, as spurious and Apocryphal.

It is also to be observ'd, that our Saviour, who assures us, that he came to (*a*) *fulfil the Law and the Prophets*, and not to *destroy* the Religion of the Jews, (many of whom were, long before the coming of CHRIST, deem'd (*b*) real *Christians*, and equally to believe the *Gospel* or Christianity, with those who were converted by the Apostles) left nothing in writing to establish his *new Law*, if it may be so call'd, which was not properly a *new Law*, but Judaism (*c*) explain'd, and set in a due light. In a word, Jews and Christians had one and the same *Canon of Scripture*; nor would there have been any difference between them, or any separation of the latter from the former, with whom

(*y*) Nye's *Defence of the Canon of the New Testam.* p. 122.

Floyer's *Pref. to the Prophecies of Esdras*, p. 3.

(*z*) *Last Apostolick Canon.*

(*a*) Matt. 5. 17. *Simon*, Supplement aux Ceremonies des Juifs, p. 28, 29.

(*b*) Gal. 3. 8. Heb. 11. See Barlow's *Remains*,

p. 577—593.

(*c*) See Selden de Synedriis, l. 1. c. 8. p. 225.

whom they continu'd many years in Communion after the death of JESUS, if the Jews had understood the spiritual sense of their own Books, as declar'd and explain'd to them by the Apostles, who (d) *said none other things to any, than those which the Prophets and MOSES did say.*

In fine, JESUS and his Apostles do frequently and emphatically style the Books of the Old Testament the *Scriptures*, and refer men to them as their *Rule and Canon* : And St. PAUL says, (e) *After the [Christian] way, which ye call Heresy, so worship I the God of my Fathers, believing all things that are written in the Law and the Prophets.* But no new Books are declar'd by them to have that character : Nor was there (f) *any new Canon of Scripture, or any Collection of Books of Scripture made, whether of Gospels or Epistles, during the lives of the Apostles* ; as is confess'd by the Knowing in Antiquity, and particularly by our learned GRABE and MILLS, who, latest of all Authors, have search'd, and that with great diligence, into these matters. And if JESUS and his Apostles have declar'd no Books to be *Canonical*, I would ask, who did, or could

---

(d) Acts 26. 22. (e) Ib. 24. 14. (f) *Grabe*  
*Spicil. Sec. 1. p. 320. Millii Proleg. ad Nov. Testam.*  
 P. 23.

could afterwards declare, or make any books *Canonical*? If it had been deem'd proper, and suited to the state of Christianity, to have given or declar'd a *new Canon* or *Digest of Laws*, it should seem most proper to have been done by JESUS, or his Apostles, and not left to any after them to do; but especially not left to be settled long after their times by weak, fallible, factious, and interested men, who were disputing with one another about the genuinness of all books bearing the names of the Apostles, and contending with one another about the authority of very different Books.

I have given these short hints concerning the *true Canon of Scripture* of Christians, not only as they relate to my argument, but as *Considerations*, which put an end to all the controversies of Christians about the *Canon of Scripture*; and which may also serve to set Mr. WHISTON right; who (g) adds, to the present books of the New Testament, the two *Epistles of CLEMENT to the Corinthians*; (both which, after having been wholly lost for several hundred years, were but lately recover'd, and that but imperfectly, especially the second); the *Doctrine of the Apostles*, (a book lost, which Mr. W. (h) imagin'd

C

---

(g) Whiston's *Essay on the Apostol. Constit.* p. 33. 34. 67. 68. 71.

(h) *Ib.* *Advertisement before Primitive Christianity.*

gin'd he had found); the *Epistle of BARNABAS*; the *Pastor of HERMAS*; the (i) *second book of Apocryphal ESDRAS*; the *Epistle of POLYCARP*; and, the *larger Epistles of IGNATIUS*; and who seeing plainly, that the books of the New Testament are *no System of Laws for the governing the Church*, nor design'd for that purpose; and being persuaded, that Christians ought to have such a *System*, sets up that manifestly forg'd modern book of the *Apostolick Constitutions*, as containing that system, tho' (k) doubtful as to the antiquity of some of its parts, *interpolated* in others, and *first publish'd in the middle of the fourth century*. Which book has, indeed, the *form of a Law*, and pretends itself to be the work of *all the Apostles assembled together at Jerusalem*; tho' (l) *inconsistent* in many instances with the books of the New Testament, and that by the confession of Mr. WHISTON (m) himself, who says that such inconsistency is *a plain character, peculiar to the original and genuine records of christianity, and at least equally*

---

(i) See Floyer's *Preface to Prophecies of Efdras*, p. 3.

(k) Whiston's *Essay on Apost. Const.* p. 233 — 236. 122. 673, &c. 150.

(l) Smalbroke's *pretended Authority of the Apostol. Constitut. confuted.*

(m) Whiston's *St. Clement, and St. Irenæus's Vind. of the Apost. Const.* p. 5. See also *Proceedings in Convoc.* p. 103.



equally true of the four Gospels, and the rest of our present Canonical Books, compar'd with one another; and that the Constitutions are the most Authentick and exact of the two, and that the present copies of the Gospels are rather to be corrected by them than the contrary.

I will finish this article with observing, that tho' Mr. WHISTON calls the Books of the New Testament *Scriptures* and *Canonical Scriptures*, according to the common language of Christians: Yet it is apparent, that he cannot think them *divinely inspir'd* books, or of that authority which other Christians do. For he not only thinks them to have been (n) alter'd and chang'd, and to be contradictory to one another; but that the Authors themselves may be (o) mistaken: and he corrects a *disorder* of LUKE'S making; wherein he acts like the famous JURIEU, who (p) *puts in order*, as he says, *those things which the Holy Ghost had plac'd in disorder*. Nor does Mr. WHIS-

C 2

TON

---

(n) Whiston's *proceedings in Conv.* p. 87. 99. *Id. Pref. to Letter to Earl of Nott.* p. 35, 36. *Id. Chron. and Harmony*, p. 100. *Id. St. Clement and St. Irenæus's Vind. &c.* p. 3. *Id. Proceed. in Conv.* p. 103. *Id. Essay towards restor. &c.* p. 119. and *Essay on Revelations*, p. 129. 135.

(o) *Id. Chron. and Harm.* p. 100.

(p) Jurieu *Accompl. des Prophet.* Vol. 2, p. 211.

TON herein much differ from many other great Divines ; who seem to pay little deference to the Books of the New Testament, whose text they are perpetually mending in their sermons, commentaries, and writings, to serve purposes ; who pretend (*pp*) *we should have more of the true text by being less tenacious of the printed one*, and in consequence thereof, presume to correct by critical (*q*) *emendations*, several *capital places* in the *sacred Writers* ; and who, by requiring men's assent to, and urging the belief of, traditional explications of Scripture, and of Catechisms, Creeds, Confessions of Faith, and such like Compositions, which men, under penalties every where, are oblig'd to believe the Scripture supports, do virtually set aside the authority of the Scripture, and place those compositions in its stead.

## IV.

*That it is a common and necessary method for new Revelations to be built and grounded on precedent Revelations.*

**T**HIS method of introducing Christianity into the world by building and grounding it on the Old Testament, is agreeable

---

(*pp*) Hare's *Clergyman's Thanks to Phil. Lipsienfis*, &c. p. 57.

(*q*) *Id. Scripture Vindicated*, &c. p. 150.

able to the (r) common method of introducing *new Revelations* (whether real or pretended) or any *Changes* in Religion, and also to the *Nature of Things*. For if we consider the various *Revelations*, and *Changes* in Religion, whereof we have any tolerable history, in their beginning, we shall find them for the most part to be grafted on some old stock, or founded on some preceding *Revelations*, which they were either to supply, or fulfil, or retrieve from corrupt glosses, innovations, and traditions, with which by time they were encumber'd: and this, which may seem matter of surprize to those, who do not reflect on the changeable State of all things, has happen'd; tho' the old *Revelations*, far from intending any change, engraftment, or new dispensation, did for the most part declare they were to last *for ever*, and did forbid all alterations and innovations, they being the *last dispensations* intended.

This we see by Experience to be the Case of all the *Seets*, which alike and according to the natural course of things, rise up in the several great and domineering Religions of the world. Nor is it less true of the domineering Religions themselves; some of which

---

(r) Stanhope's *Charron of W. Wisdom*, l. 2. c. 5. p. 103. &c.

we know to have been originally, but such *Sects* themselves.

Thus the mission of MOSES to the *Israelites* suppos'd a (s) former Revelation of God (who from the beginning seems to have been constantly giving a succession of Dispensations and Revelations) to their Ancestors: and (t) many of the Religious Precepts of MOSES were borrow'd, or had an agreement with the Religious Rites of the Heathens, with whom the *Israelites* had correspondence, and particularly with the Religious Rites of the *Egyptians*, (who upon that account seem (u) confounded with the *Israelites* by some Pagans, as both their Religious Rites were equally and at the same time (w) prohibited by others; ) to whose Religious Rites the *Israelites* seem to have been (x) *Conformists* during their abode in *Egypt*; not excepting (y) JOSEPH himself, who by his post in the Administration of the Government, his match with the Prince or *Priest* of *On's* daughter, made up by PHAROAH him-

---

(s) Exod. 3. (t) Simon. Hist. Crit. du Vieux Test. p. 50. Spencer de Legibus, &c. Stanhope's Dissert. in Charron. of Wisdom, Vol. 2, p. 93. 97. Mar-  
span Canon Chronicus, &c. p. 181.

(u) Strabo. l. 16. & 17. (w) Taciti Annales. l. 2. Sueton. in Tiber. (x) Jos. 24. 14. Amos 5. 26. Acts 7. 43. (y) Gen. 41. 40. 45. Ib. 42. 15. 32. Ib. 44. 5.

himself, his manner of *swearing*, his *eating* with the *Egyptians*, his practise of *Heathen Divination*, and, above all, by his *Political Conduct*, seems to have been a most true Member of, and convert to, the establish'd Church of *Egypt*.

The Mission of *ZOROASTER* to the *Persians*, suppos'd the *Religion* of the *Magians*; which (z) *had been for many ages past, the antient national Religion of the Medes as well as Persians.*

The Mission of *MAHOMET* suppos'd *Christianity*, as that did *Judaism*.

And the (a) *Siamese* and (b) *Brachmans*, both pretend, that they have had a *succession of Incarnate Deities* among them, who, at due distances of time, have brought new Revelations from heaven, each succeeding one depending on the former; and that Religion is to be carry'd on in that way for ever; which is agreeable to the practice, tho' not to the notions of others.

And if we consider the *nature of things*, we shall find, that it must be (c) difficult,

C 4

if

(z) *Prideaux's Connect.* Vol. 1, p. 214. Pocock, *Spec. Hist. Arab.* p. 147---149.

(a) *Gervaise, Hist. de Siam.* 3<sup>d</sup>. pt. c. 1. *Tachard, Voyage de Siam.* Vol. 1, p. 396, &c.

(b) *Delon. Des Dieux Orient.* p. 10---30. *Philos. Transac. Ann.* 1700, p. 734, &c.

(c) *Charron of Wisdom*, l. 2. c. 5.

if not impossible, to introduce among men (who in all civiliz'd countries are bred up in the belief of some Reveal'd Religion) a Reveal'd Religion wholly new, or such as has no reference to a preceding One: For that would be to combat all men in too many respects, and not to proceed on a sufficient number of principles necessary to be assented to by those, on whom the first impressions of a new Religion are propos'd to be made.

Perfect novelty (*d*) is a great and just exception to a Religious Institution; whereof Religious Sects of all kinds have been so sensible, that they have ever endeavour'd to give themselves, in some manner or other, the greatest antiquity they well could, and generally the utmost antiquity. Thus St. LUKE says, that (*e*) *God* spake of the Redeemer *by the mouth of all his Prophets, which have been since the world began.* St. PAUL defends himself and the Christian Religion from the charge of novelty, when he says, (*f*) *after the way, which ye call Heresy, so worship I the God of my Fathers, believing all things that are written in the Law and the Prophets;* declaring hereby, that Christianity was so far from being *Heresy*, or a new opinion, that it was the doctrine

(*d*) Defensio S. Augustini contra J. Pherejonum.  
p. 185. 187.

(*e*) Luke i. 70.

(*f*) Acts 24. 14.

doctrine of the Old Testament. And Christian (*g*) Divines date the *antiquity* of Christianity from the time of *the fall of ADAM*, asserting; that CHRIST was then *promis'd* in these words, (*b*) *the seed of the woman shall break the Serpent's head*, which they say contain (*i*) *the Gospel in miniature*; and that, from that time, men have been fav'd by faith in the said *promise* of CHRIST to come, who was (*k*) *the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world*; CHRIST'S (*l*) death *looking backward as well as forwards*.

And an eminent Divine thinks he can with great probability fettle the precise time, when the Christian *Covenant* began. He says, (*m*) that ADAM was created on the sixth day at nine in the morning; that he fell about *noon*, that *being the time of eating*; and that CHRIST was *promis'd about three a-clock in the afternoon*.

So that the truth of Christianity depends, as it ought, on ancient Revelations, which are contain'd in the Old Testament, and more

(*g*) Taylor's *Preservat. against Deism*, p. 213, &c. Whitton's *Sermons and Essays*, p. 59---78. Stillingfleet's *Sermons*, fol. 187.

(*b*) Gen. 3. 15. (*i*) Taylor, *Ib.* (*k*) Heb. 9. 24, 25, 26. *Ib.* 11. 7. 13. (*l*) Tillotson's *Sermons*, Vol. 5. p. 66, 67. (*m*) Lightfoot's *Works*, Vol. 2. p. 1324.

more particularly and immediately on the *Revelations* made to the Jews therein.

## V.

*That the chief proofs of Christianity from the Old Testament, are urg'd by the Apostles in the New Testament.*

**H**OW Christianity depends on those *Revelations*, or what *proofs* are therein to be met withal in behalf of Christianity, are the Subjects of almost all the numerous Books written by Divines and other Apologists for Christianity; but the chief and principal of those *proofs*, may be justly suppos'd to be urg'd in the New Testament by the Authors thereof; who relate the history of the first preaching of the Gospel, and were themselves, either Apostles of JESUS or Companions of the Apostles.

## VI.

*That if these Proofs are valid, Christianity is invincibly establish'd on its true Foundation.*

**T**HOSE PROOFS have in some measure been already produc'd by me. And if they are valid Proofs, then is Christianity strongly and invincibly establish'd on its true founda-



foundations. It is establish'd on its true foundations; because JESUS and his *Apostles* grounded Christianity on those *proofs*; And it is strongly and invincibly establish'd on those foundations; because a *proof* drawn from an *Inspir'd Book*, is perfectly conclusive; and *Prophecies* deliver'd in an *Inspir'd Book*, are, when fulfill'd, such, as may be justly deem'd (*n*) *sure* and *demonstrative* proofs; and which (*o*) PETER *prefers* as an argument to the miraculous attestation, whereof he himself and two other *Apostles* were witnesses, given by God himself to the mission of JESUS CHRIST. His Argument seems as follows. "Laying this foundation, that Prophecy proceeds from the Holy Ghost, it is a stronger argument, than a miracle, which depends upon external evidence and testimony."

Besides, according to our (*p*) Saviour, MOSES *and the prophets* are, not only without further miracles, but tho' miracles should be wrought in opposition to them, a sufficient foundation of faith.

In building thus on *Prophecy* as a Principle; JESUS and his *Apostles* had the concurrence of all Sects of Religion among the *Pagans*,

(*n*) *Origen* contr. *Cels.* p. 34.

(*o*) 2 Pet. 1. 19. See *Whitby* in locum. *Whiston's* Lect. p. 4. (*p*) Luke 16. 31. Matt. 24. 23. 44. Mark 13. 21, 22.

*Pagans*; who (*q*) universally built their religions on *Divination*; and also made a great part of their Religion to lye in the practise of that *Art*. They learnt that *Art* in *Schools*, or under discipline, as the Jews did (*r*) *prophecying* in the *Schools* and *Colleges of the Prophets*; where the Learned DODWEL says, *the Candidates for Prophecy* were taught the *rules of Divination practis'd* by the *Pagans*, who were skill'd therein, and in possession of the *Art* long before them. Besides, this miraculous gift of Prophecy, among the Jews, was not occasional, but a common matter of fact, and a standing proof of the divine authority of Judaism. For, suitably to the words of MOSES, (*s*) *A Prophet will the Lord God raise up unto thee like unto me; to him shall ye hearken*; (which imply an (*t*) establishment of an order and succession of Prophets in analogy to the Heathen Diviners) there were great (*u*) numbers of Prophets among them; who not only in the most important affairs of government, but in the discovery of (*w*) *lost goods*, and in  
telling

(*q*) Cicero de Divinatione. (r) Bull's *Sermons*, p. 419. Wheatley's *Schools of the Prophets*. Dodwel's *Letters of Advice*, &c. p. 214, &c. (s) Deut. 18. 15. 18. (t) Dodwel, *Ib. Stillingfleet's Orig. Sacrae*. l. 2. c. 4. n. 1. (u) *Ib.* n. 2. Burnet. *Archæol.* p. 43. 44. (w) 1 Sam. 9. 6. 20. 1 King. 14. 2. 3. 2 King. 8. 8. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 7. 8.

*telling fortunes*, shew'd their divine Inspiration; and who were paid for it by those who consulted them, either in *virtuals* or *money*, or *presents*. Whereby the meanest Person in *Judea* had the opportunity of having this miracle wrought for him, whenever he had occasion, which therefore we may easily judge must have been a common indisputed matter of fact; for the frequent wants of the People must have made them often attend the *Prophets*, as the livelihood the *Prophets* got by it must have caus'd them to have made constant use of their divine faculty.

It may also be justly suppos'd, that the divine power of *Interpreting Dreams*, (which was a prophetick Science pretended to in all nations) prevalent among the Jews, gave daily occasion to numbers of People to have their *dreams interpreted* which were usually thought to signify some good or evil that was to befall them, and were commonly interpreted in relation to things to come.

Lastly, *Prophecies fulfill'd*, seem the most proper of all arguments, to evince the truth of a revelation, which is design'd to be universally promulgated to men. For a man, for example, who has the Old Testament put into his hands, which contains *Prophecies*, and the New Testament, which contains their completions, and is once satisfy'd, as he may be with the greatest ease, that the  
Old

Old Testament existed before the New, may have a compleat, internal, divine demonstration of the truth of Christianity, without long and laborious Inquiries. Whereas, Arguments of another nature, such, for instance, as relate to the authority and genuinness of books, and the Persons and Characters of Authors and Witnesses, require more application and understanding than falls to the share of the bulk of mankind; or else are very precarious in themselves, as we may judge by the representation of the state of primitive Antiquity given us by our most learned Divines. The pious and learned Bp. *Fell* says, (x) *Tanta fuit primis seculis, fingendi licentia, tam prona in credendo facilitas, ut rerum gestarum fides graviter exinde laboraverit; nec orbis tantum terrarum, sed & Dei ecclesia de temporibus suis, mythicis merito queratur.* Bishop *STILLINGFLEET* says, (y) that *Antiquity is most defective, where it is most useful, namely in the time immediately after the Apostles.* And Dr. *HICKES* says, (z) that *there were in the Apostles times as many, and as great Heresies, and Schisms, as perhaps have been since in any age of the Church.* So that

---

(x) *Fell*, in *Præmissa Monit. Confess. suppos. Cypriani.* (y) *Stillingsfleet's Irenicum.* p. 296.

(z) *Hickes's Apol. Vind. of the Church of England,* p. 124.

that setting aside the before-mention'd internal proofs from *Prophecy*, (which are Apostolical proofs, and sufficient of themselves) Christianity should seem, by this representation of its primitive state, to be destitute of other or external, arguments; And nothing should seem more false and more remote from the original state of things, than the assertion of the Reverend Mr. REEVES, (a) *that if Christianity be a Cheat, 'tis a cheat, [so prov'd or contriv'd] that we are bound to embrace and follow.*

## VII.

*That if those Proofs are invalid, then is Christianity false.*

ON the other side, if the proofs for Christianity from the Old Testament be not valid; if the arguments founded on those books be not conclusive; and the *Prophecies* cited from thence be not fulfill'd; then has Christianity no just foundation: for the foundation on which JESUS and his Apostles built it is then invalid and false. Nor can *miracles*, said to be wrought by JESUS and his Apostles, in behalf of Christianity, avail any thing in the case: for *miracles* can never

---

(a) *Reeves's Apol.* Vol. 2, p. 137.

never render a foundation valid, which is in itself invalid; can never make a false inference true; can never make a *Prophecy* fulfill'd, which is not fulfill'd; and can never mark out a MESSIAS, or JESUS for the MESSIAS, if both are not mark'd out in the Old Testament. Besides, *miracles*, said to be wrought, may be often justly deem'd false reports, when attributed to Persons, who claim an authority from the Old Testament, which they impertinently alledge to support their pretences. God can never be suppos'd *often* to permit miracles to be done for the confirmation of a false or pretended mission: and if at any time he does permit miracles to be wrought in confirmation of a pretended mission, we have directions from the (b) Old Testament not to regard such miracles; but are to continue firm to the antecedent revelation confirm'd by miracles, and contain'd in the Old Testament, notwithstanding any miracles; which (in the opinion of some Divines, (c) *as splendid gifts as they are, are no demonstrations of the truth*, but) under the circumstance of attesting something contrary to an antecedent revelation, confirm'd by miracles, are certainly no proofs of the truth. No new Revelation, however prov'd by

---

(b) Deut. 13. 1. 2. (c) Hicke's *Apol. Vind. of the Church of England*, p. 23, 24. *Stillingfleet's Orig. Sacra. l. 2, c. 5, n. 7.*

by miracles, ought ever to be receiv'd, unless it confirms, or does not contradict the preceding standing true Revelation.

Moreover, (c) *Those among the Jews*, who expected a MESSIAS or *Deliverer*, (for all the Jews did not (d) in our Saviour's time, and perhaps none before the captivity) ever expected a Real or Temporal *Deliverer*. Such the (e) Apostles before the death of JESUS expected he would be. Such they expected he would be after his resurrection, when they ask'd him, whether (f) *at this time* he would *restore again the kingdom of Israel*; in which notion he seems to leave them, by not setting them right as to the *restoration of the kingdom of Israel*; but taking their notion for granted, he only answers as to the *time*, by telling them, that it was not *for them* to know *the time*, when he would restore the Kingdom of *Israel*: And all the Primitive Christians were, for a considerable time after the ascension of JESUS, in the vulgar error of expecting him to come in the clouds and reign personally and triumphantly upon earth in *a kingdom that was at hand*. The Jews expected a MESSIAS, who was to change their miserable condition into a happy one, and to govern them by their own Law,

D

with-

(c) Luke 2. 38.  
Ib. *Hist. Eccl.* p. 4.

(d) *Le Clerc.* sur l'endroit,

(e) Luke 24. 21.

(f) Acts 1. 6. See Tillotson's *Sermons*, Vol. 10. p. 226.

without the least imagination of a mere (g) Spiritual deliverance or any alteration of their divine law, (which they thought was (h) *to be eternal*) in vertue of a new Legislative Power conferr'd on him by God. Pursuant to which they thought the Person and Doctrines of JESUS to be so far from being held forth in the Old Testament, that they (i) *knew not whence he was*, and look'd on him to be in many respects different from the CHRIST they expected from *thence*; and thought (k) *no greater contradiction could be form'd, nothing in nature or terms more irreconcilable, than affirming the same Person to be CHRIST (that is, a triumphant Prince) and to be crucify'd*. Wherefore the numerous and wonderful miracles wrought by JESUS, tho' equal (l) to what the Jews expected from their MESSIAH, were no proofs to them, that he was the MESSIAS. They were not in the least dispos'd to take him for the MESSIAS on (m) account of them; but on the contrary they procur'd him to be crucify'd for pretending to be the MESSIAS, (n) *not knowing the Lord of Glory*, from his miracles.

Not

---

(g) Scripta Judæi apud Limborchii Amic. Collat. p. 76. 115.

(h) Whitby's Note on Gal. 4. 21.

(i) John 9. 29.

(k) Stanhope's *Boyl. Lect. First*

*Sermon for 1700, p. 7, 8.*

(l) John 7. 31.

(m) Luke 2. 34.

(n) Acts 3. 17.



Nor had his miracles any effect on his own (o) *brethren*, and *kindred*, and *family*, who seem to have been more incredulous in him, than other Jews. Nor had they the effect, which naturally they should seem fitted to produce, among his Immediate Followers, and Disciples: Some of whom did not (p) *believe in him*, but *deserted* him, and particularly had no *faith* in him, when he spake of his *sufferings*; and thought he could (q) not be the MESSIAS, when they saw him suffer; notwithstanding his miracles and frequent declarations to them, that he was the MESSIAS. And the Jews were so rooted in their notion of a Temporal Deliverer, even after the resurrection and ascension of JESUS, and the progress of Christianity grounded on the belief of JESUS to be the MESSIAS, that they have in all times of distress, and particularly in the (r) Apostolical times in great numbers follow'd *Impostors*, who have set up for the MESSIAH with force and arms, as the Way to *restore the kingdom of Israel*. So that the Jews, who mistook in this most important matter, and after the most egregious

D 2

manner

---

(o) Mark 6. 4. John 7. 5. (p) Ib. 6. 64. 66.  
 Mark 8. 31. (q) Luke 24. 21. (r) *Joseph*  
*Antiq.* l. 20. c. 2 & 6. *Ib.* De bello Jud. l. 3. c. 23.  
 l. 7. c. 30. *Lent* De Pseudo Messis. *Vandale* Dif-  
 fert. de Origine Idol, &c. p. 227, &c. *Tillotson's Ser-*  
*mons*, Vol. 13. p. 116--119. 151.

manner the meaning of their own books, might, 'till they were set right in their interpretations of the Old Testament, and were convinc'd from thence, that JESUS was the MESSIAS; as justly reject JESUS asserting his mission and doctrine with *miracles*, as any other Person, who, in vertue of miracles, would lead them into *Idolatry*, or into any other real breach of the *Mosaick Law*. (And the Gentiles, who ought regularly to be converted to Judaism, before they could become Christians, and ought to ground their Christianity on the Old Testament, had a right to the same satisfaction; and might want it (as (s) CELSUS did) no less than the Jews, whom they might perhaps allow to understand their own books better than the Apostles, who manifestly put new interpretations upon them, and those not agreeable to the obvious and literal meaning of those books, but contrary to the Sense of the Jewish Nation. And for this both Jews and Gentiles might plead the example of the Apostles; who, at first, did, like other unbelieving Jews, expect a temporal Prince, and did disbelieve JESUS to be the MESSIAS on account of his sufferings, notwithstanding his *miracles*; who continu'd in those thoughts till they came to understand the Spiritual Sense

---

(s) *Origen contra Celsum*, p. 78. 343.

Sense of the *Scriptures*, which they receiv'd, partly by conversation with JESUS after his *death*; and partly by (t) inspiration; and who might seem to act an inconsistent part, in interpreting the *Scriptures* in so many respects about JESUS as they did, according to the traditional rules and explications of the *Jews*, and yet rejecting their traditional explication in respect to the temporal kingdom of their *MESSIAS*.

In fine, the *miracles* wrought by JESUS are, according to the gospel-scheme, no absolute Proofs of his being the *MESSIAS*, or of the truth of Christianity.

Those *miracles* were prophesy'd of in the *Old Testament*, like the other matters of the *Gospel*; And therefore they are no otherwise to be consider'd as proofs of those points, than as fulfilling the sayings in the *Old Testament*, like other gospel-matters and events, or (as a *Boylean* Lecturer well expresses it) (u) *as comprehended in, and exactly consonant to the Prophecies concerning the MESSIAS*. In that sense they are good *proofs*, and in that sense only: For, as I have before observ'd, If JESUS is not the Person prophesy'd of as the *MESSIAS* in the *Old Testament*, his *miracles* will not prove him to be so, nor prove his divine mission. And in that sense

D 3

only

(t) Acts 26. 22.  
1701, *Serm.* 8, p. 19.

(u) Stanhope's *Boyl. Lect.*

only JESUS himself urges his miracles to prove his being the MESSIAS. For when (w) JOHN the *Baptist*, who had heard in prison of the works or miracles of CHRIST, but yet doubted whether he was the MESSIAS, as perhaps expecting, like other Jews, and like the Apostles themselves, a Temporal Prince, and one who would deliver him from his prison, sent two of his Disciples to him, to know, whether he was the MESSIAS, or they were to look for another; CHRIST declares himself to be the MESSIAS, by showing, that the (x) Characters of the MESSIAS as extant in the Prophets manifestly agreed to him in these words, (y) *Go and shew JOHN again those things, which you do hear and see: The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleans'd, and the deaf hear, the dead are rais'd up, and the Poor have the gospel preach'd unto them. And blessed are they who shall not be offended in me.* Which characters consist of two parts, first in doing *miracles*, and secondly, in appearing in a *low* state and *teaching the Poor* (which last was much mistaken by, and gave great *offence* to, the Jews; for as to the first, the Jews (z) agreed to it.) Neither

(w) Matt. II. 2, 3. Vid. *Hammondum & Clericum* in Locum.

(x) See Hammond, who cites *Isaiah*, as refer'd to 29. 18, 19; 21. 1; 35. 5, 6. (y) Matt. II. 4--6.

(z) John 7. 31.

ther of which would, of itself, be sufficient to prove JESUS to be the MESSIAS, without the other; nor both together, but as they are the Characters of the MESSIAS in the Prophets.

## VIII.

*That those Proofs are Typical or Allegorical Proofs.*

OF the *strength* or *weakness* of the Proofs for Christianity out of the Old Testament we seem well qualify'd to judge, by having the Old and New Testament in our hands; the first containing the Proofs of Christianity, and the latter the application of those proofs. And we should seem to have nothing more to do, but to compare the Old and New Testament together.

But these *Proofs* taken out of the Old, and urg'd in the *New* Testament, being, sometimes, either not to be found in the *Old*, or not urg'd in the *New*, according to the literal and obvious sense, which they seem to bear in their suppos'd places in the *Old*, are therefore not proofs according to Scholastick Rules; almost all Christian (a) Co-

D 4

mentators

---

(a) Origen, Eusebius, Jerom, (*who says directly, to Pammachius, that the Passages alledg'd by Paul, out of*

*mentators* on the Bible, and *Advocates* for the Christian Religion, both antient and modern, have judg'd them to be apply'd in a secondary, or typical, or mystical, or allegorical, or enigmatical sense, that is, in a sense different from the obvious and literal sense, which they bear in the Old Testament.

I. Thus for example, St. MATTHEW, after having given an account of the conception of the Virgin MARY, and of the birth of JESUS, says, (b) *All this was done that it might be fulfill'd, which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, "Behold a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call his name IM-*

MANUEL."

*of the Old Testament, aliter in suis locis, aliter in Epistolis Paulinis sonant) Cyril, Chrysoſtom, Auſtin, among the Antients. And among the Moderns, Sextus Senenſis in Bibl. Sanctâ ; Glaſſius in Philologiâ Sacrâ ; Grotius in Vetus and Nov. Teſt. & ſicut at in Iſa. 53. 1. in Pſal. 22. 1. and in Matt. 1. 22 ; Cuneus dans la Republique des Hebreux. l. 3. c. 8. Vol. 1. p. 376 ; Simon Hiſt. Crit. du V. T. p. 97, 98, — Hiſt. Crit. du Nov. Teſt. c. 21 & 22 — Suppl. aux Ceremonies des Juifs. p. 7 ; Jenkins's Reason. of the Christian Religion ; Nichols Conference with a Theiſt. Vol. 3d. White on Iſaiah ; Dupin Diſſert. Prelim. ſur la Bible. l. 1. c. 10 ; and Le Clerc Bib. Choïſie, Vol. 27. p. 388—399. See WHISTON'S Confefſion of this Matter in Eſſay, &c. p. 92. (b) Matt. 1. 22, 23.*

MANUEL." But the words, as they stand in ISAIAH, (c) from whom they are suppos'd to be taken, do, in their obvious and literal sense, relate to a *young woman* in the days of AHAZ, King of *Judab*, as will appear by considering the context.

(d) When REZIN, King of *Syria*, and PEKAH, King of *Israel*, were Confederates in arms together, against *Abaz*, King of *Judab*; ISAIAH the Prophet was sent by God first to comfort AHAZ and his Nation, and afterwards to assure them by a *sign* or miracle, that his Enemies should in a little time be confounded. But AHAZ refusing a *sign* at the Prophets hands, the Prophet said, (e) *The Lord shall give you a sign: Behold a Virgin* (or (f) *young woman*) *shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name IMMANUEL. Butter and Honey shall be eat; that he may know to refuse the evil, and chuse the good. For before (g) the Child shall know to refuse the evil and chuse the good, the land shall be forsaken of both her kings.* And this sign is accordingly given AHAZ by the Prophet, who (h) *took two witnesses*, and in their presence went unto the said *Virgin* or *young Woman*, call'd the (i) *Prophetess*, who in due time *conceiv'd*  
and

(c) Isa. 7. 14. (d) c. 7. (e) v. 14-16. (f) Vide Erasmus in Matt. c. 1. v. 30. (g) See Isaiah 8. 4.  
(h) Ib. v. 2. 18. (i) v. 3.

and bare a son, who was nam'd (k) IMMANUEL ; after whose birth, the Projects (l) of REZIN and PEKAH were soon confounded, according to the *Prophecy* and *sign* given by the Prophet.

And the Prophet himself puts it past dispute, by express words, as well as by his whole narration, that his own Child was the *sign* mention'd, when he says, (m) *Behold I and the Children, whom the Lord hath given me, are for signs and for wonders in Israel ; from the Lord of Hosts, that dwelleth in Mount Sion.*

This is the plain drift and design of the Prophet, literally, obviously, and primarily understood ; and thus is he understood by one of the most Judicious of Interpreters, the great GROTIUS. Indeed, to understand the Prophet as having the conception of the Virgin MARY and birth of her son JESUS literally and primarily in view, is a very great (n) *absurdity*, and contrary to the very intent and design of the *sign* given by the Prophet. For the *sign* (o) being given by the Prophet to convince AHAZ, that he brought a message from the Lord to him to assure him, that the two Kings should not succeed against

---

(k) See Grotius in Matt. i. 22. (l) Isa. 8. 8. 10.  
 Ib. 7. 14 : 8. 4. (m) Ib. v. 19. (n) *White*  
 in hunc locum, & Pref. p. 20. (o) Isa. 7. 14 ; 8. 4.



against him ; how could a Virgin's conception and bearing a son seven hundred years afterwards, be a *sign* to AHAZ, that the Prophet came to him with the said message from the Lord ? And how useless was it to AHAZ, as well as absurd in itself, for the Prophet to say, (*p*) *Before the Child*, born seven hundred years hence, shall distinguish between *good* and *evil*, *the Land shall be forsaken of both her Kings* ? which should seem a banter instead of a sign. But a Prophecy of the certain birth of a Male Child, to be born within a year or two, seems a proper *sign* ; as being not only what could not with certainty be foretold, except by a Person inspir'd by God ; but as immediately or soon coming to pass, and consequently evidencing itself to be a *divine sign*, and answering all the purposes of a *sign*. And such a *sign* is agreeable to the divine conduct on the like Occasions. God gave (*q*) GIDEON and (*r*) HEZECHIAH immediate *signs* to prove ; that he spoke to them ; and that the things promis'd to them should come to pass. Had he given them remote *signs*, how could they have known, that the *signs* themselves would ever have come to pass ? And how could those *signs* evidence any thing ? Those *signs* would  
have

---

(*p*) Isa. 8. v. 15, 16.  
(*r*) 2 King. 20.

(*q*) Judg. 6.

have stood in need of other *signs* to manifest, that God would perform them in time.

This prophecy therefore not being fulfill'd in JESUS according to the literal, obvious, and primary sense of the words; as they stand in ISAIAH; It is suppos'd, that this, like all the other Prophecies cited by the Apostles, is (s) fulfill'd in a secondary, or typical, or mystical, or allegorical sense; that is, the said Prophecy, which was then literally fulfill'd by the birth of the Prophet's Son, was again fulfill'd by the birth of JESUS, as being an Event of the same kind, and intended to be signify'd, either by the Prophet, or by God who directed the Prophet's speech. I say, *like all other Prophecies cited by the Apostles*, not only upon having myself particularly consider'd all those Prophecies, but upon what I find asserted by an Eminent Divine, who says, (t) *'Tis possible in the consideration of single Prophecies to find out some other Person or Event, (besides JESUS and the matters relating to him) to which these might be adapted without great violence to the text.* And this suppos'd *Allegory* or *Obscurity* (which indeed reigns in all Prophecies that ever were, whether Pagan, Jewish, Christian, or Mahometan, that have

ex-

---

(s) *Le Clerc* Bib. Univ. Tom. 20. p. 54.

(t) *Stanhope's* *Boyl. Lect. Sermon*. 7. 1701, p. 27.

existed before the events to which they have been refer'd) is so far from being made matter of Objection, that the *necessity* (*u*) thereof is contended for, in order to make the Prophecies of the Old Testament reach the *end* for which they were design'd. The great clearness of Prophecies has ever been deem'd a mark among Intelligent People, whether Believers or Unbelievers in Prophecy, that they have been made after the Event; And thus from their great clearness, as well as from other topicks, almost all Criticks now condemn the present collection of *Sybilline Oracles* as forg'd.

If the Reader desires farther satisfaction, that the literal, obvious, and primary sense of this Prophecy relates to ISAIAH'S OWN SON, or not to JESUS, I refer him to (*w*) GROTIUS; to (*x*) HUETIUS (who confirms his explication with the authority of EUSEBIUS, BASIL, JEROM, CYRIL, THEODORET, and PROCOPIUS; ) (*y*) to CASTALIO; (*z*) to EPISCOPIUS; to (*a*) CURCELLÆUS; to (*b*) HAMMOND;

(*u*) Montagu's *Acts and Monuments*, &c. c. 2. §. 2, &c. *Augustin De Doctr. Christian.* l. 2. c. 5. *Stanhope*, Ib. p. 11--32. *Jenkins's Reason of Christ.* Vol. 2. p. 159--170. (*w*) *Grotius* in *Matt. & Isaiam.*

(*x*) *Huetii Demon.* *Evang.* p. 352--355. *Huetiana*, p. 206. (*y*) *Castalionis, Biblia.*

(*z*) *Episcopii Instit.* l. 3. c. 13. §. 14.

(*a*) *Curcellæi Instit.* p. 220.

(*b*) *Hammond's Annotations, &c.*

HAMMOND; to (c) NICHOLS; to (d) SIMON; to (e) LE CLERC; to (f) LAMY; to (g) KIDDER; (who, tho' he endeavours in many pages to prove the words of ISAIAH applicable to the birth of JESUS in their literal sense, yet confesses there *are very considerable difficulties in the matter*, and after all is forc'd to have recourse to *Type and Allegory*); to our learned and ingenious Commentator (b) WHITE; and even to (i) Mr. WHISTON himself, who shows the words of ISAIAH not to be applicable to JESUS's birth in their literal sense, according to the present text of ISAIAH; which is deem'd by all Christians, but himself, the *true text* of ISAIAH.

2. Again, St. MATTHEW gives us another Prophecy, which he says was *fulfill'd*. He tells us, that JESUS was carry'd into *Egypt*, from whence he return'd after the death of HEROD, (k) *that it might be fulfill'd which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt have I call'd my "Son."* Which words being word for word in HOSEA, (l) and no where else to be found  
in

- (c) *Nichols's Confer. with a Theist*, Vol. 3.  
 (d) *Simon Hist. Crit. du N. Test.* c. 21.  
 (e) *Le Clerc. Nov. Test.*  
 (f) *Lamy Harmon.* p. 36.  
 (g) *Kidder's Dem. of the Messiah*, Vol. 2. p. 285-315, p. 292, 309, &c.  
 (b) *White's Comment. on Isaiah.*  
 (i) *Whiston's Essay*, &c. p. 229, &c.  
 (k) *Matt. 2. 15.* . . . (l) *Hof. 11. 1.*

in the Old Testament, are suppos'd to be taken from thence ; where, according to their obvious sense, they are no prophecy, but relate to a (m) past action, and that to the calling the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt* ; as, I think, is deny'd by few. This passage therefore, or, as it is stil'd, *Prophecy of HOSEA* is said by learned Men to be mystically or allegorically apply'd in order to render *MATTHEW*'s application of it just ; And they say, all other *methods* of some learned men to solve the difficulties arising from the citation of this prophecy, have prov'd unsuccessful.

3. *MATTHEW* says, (n) *JESUS came and dwelt at Nazareth, that it might be fulfill'd, which was spoken by the Prophets saying, " He shall be call'd a Nazarene."* Which citation does not expressly occur in any place of the Old Testament, and therefore cannot be literally fulfill'd.

4. *JESUS* says of *JOHN the Baptist*, (o) *This is the ELIAS that was for to come* : Wherein he is suppos'd to refer to these words of *MALACHI*, (p) " Behold, I will send you *ELIAH* the Prophet before the coming of the  
" great

(m) See Whiston's *Lect.* p. 12. Ib. *Essay*, &c. p. 88, &c. *Simon Hist. Crit. du N. Test.* c. 21. p. 260. *Cuneus Rep. des Heb.* Vol. 1. p. 376. *Huetii Dem. Evang.* p. 730. (n) *Matt.* 2. 23. (o) *Matt.* 11. 14. (p) *Mal.* 4, 5.

“ great and terrible day of the Lord;” which, according to their literal sense, are a Prophecy, that ELIJAH or ELIAS was to come in Person, and therefore were not *literally* but *mystically* fulfill’d in JOHN the Baptist.

5. Again JESUS (*q*) cites this Prophecy of ISAIAH, (*r*) “ By hearing, ye shall hear “ and shall not understand;” and he assures us, that it was *fulfill’d* in his time in those to whom he spoke in *parables*; tho’ it is manifest, that, according to the literal sense, it relates to the obstinate Jews, who liv’d in the time of ISAIAH.

In fine, the Prophecies, cited from the Old Testament by the Authors of the New, do so plainly relate, in their obvious and primary sense, to other matters than those which they are produc’d to prove; that to pretend they prove, in that sense, what they are produc’d to prove, is, (*s*) to give up the cause of Christianity to *Jews* and other *Enemies* thereof; who can so easily show, in so many undoubted instances, the Old and New Testament to have no manner of connection in that respect, but to be in an (*t*) *irreconcilable state*.

Nay

---

(*q*) Matt. 13. 34, 35. (*r*) Isa. 6. 9.

(*s*) *Cuneus* Rep. des Hebr. l. 3. c. 8. Vol. 1. p. 372, &c. *Simon* Bibl. Crit. Vol. 4. p. 513. *Ib.* Hist. Crit. du Nov. Test. c. 21. & 22.

(*t*) *Whiston's Essay*, &c. p. 282.

Nay, this Inconsistency is shown to their Hands by the most learned men of the Christian Church; who, according to Mr. WHISTON, (*u*) have taken no small pains to show, that the Apostles arguments from the Old Testament are not grounded on the literal sense thereof. Grotius (*w*) shows this of most, if not all, of the Prophecies and Citations quoted from the Old in the New Testament. DODWEL, (*x*) in a posthumous work, does (with the learned (*y*) Sir JOHN MARSHAM) refer even the famous Prophecy in DANIEL about the *Weeks* to the times of ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES; wherein he shows, that the *expressions* taken from thence by (*z*) CHRIST, and urg'd by him as foretelling the destruction of *Jerusalem* by the Romans, have only in a *secondary sense a respect* to that *destruction*. And that famous passage in the Pentateuch; (*a*) *A Prophet will the Lord God raise up unto thee, like unto me; to him shall ye hearken*; (which some interpret literally to mean JESUS CHRIST, and which (*b*) LUKE in two places refers to as

E spoken

(*u*) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 92. *Ib. Lectures*, p. 13. 19. 20. 38. 47, 48.

(*w*) Grotius, in *Novum Testamentum*.

(*x*) Apud *Brookesby's Dodwel's Life*, p. 508.

(*y*) *Marsham Canon Chronicus*, &c. p. 568—576.

(*z*) Matt. 24. (*a*) Deut. 18. 15. 18.

(*b*) Acts 3. 22. 7. 37.

spoken of JESUS CHRIST) is *generally* (c) *understood*, and particularly by GROTIUS and STILLINGFLEET, to signify in its *immediate sense* a *Promise of a succession of Prophets*; to the judicious reasonings of which last author, on this occasion, I refer the Reader. Which conduct of these eminent Divines and Advocates for Christianity can only be owing to the plainness of the case itself; which (d) Mr. WHISTON himself acknowledges is such in divers instances, that, taking the present Old Testament for genuine, it is impossible to account for those citations on any other foundation than on the Allegorical Scheme.

## IX.

*The nature of Typical or Allegorical Proofs and Reasoning.*

IN order therefore to understand the full force of the *Proofs* for Christianity, it is necessary to understand the nature and rules

---

(c) *Vandale* Diff. de Origine Idololat. &c. p. 187. *Simon* Hist. Crit. du N. Test. p. 227. Id. Apologie contre le *Vassor*. p. 127. *Grotius* in locum. *Stillingfleet's* Orig. Sacra. l. 2. c. 4. n. 1. p. 100. *Dodwel's* *Letters of Advice*, &c. p. 214.

(d) *Whiston's* *Lectures*, p. 226, 227. *Ib.* 256. *Ib.* *Essay*, &c. p. 92.



and rules of typical, mystical, and allegorical reasoning. Which, is what I shall now endeavour to explain to the reader.

To suppose, that an author has but one meaning at a time to a proposition (which is to be found out by a critical examination of his words), and to cite that proposition from him, and argue from it in that one meaning, is to proceed by the common rules of grammar and logick ; which, being human rules, are not very difficult to be set forth and explain'd. But to suppose passages cited, explain'd, and argu'd from in any other method, seems very extraordinary and difficult to understand, and to reduce to *rules*. Accordingly, notwithstanding it is suppos'd by the learned interpreters of the New Testament and the several christian Apologists, that the Apostles apply'd the passages they cite out of the Old Testament to their purposes after a typical, or mystical, or allegorical manner ; and notwithstanding, both ancients and moderns do almost universally make application of passages of the Old Testament (to say nothing of their manner of interpreting the New Testament, and the *Revelation* of St. JOHN in particular) in some such manner, not only as to matters, that relate to the Gospel of JESUS, but to the matters and events of all times : yet the *rules* of thus applying passages of scripture seem not understood by many of those persons, who contend, that

the Apostles us'd that method, or who use it themselves. For I find it lamented by a *Boylean Lecturer*, that (f) *the Jewish Traditions or RULES for interpreting Scripture, which had been receiv'd among the ancient Jewish Rabbins, and were follow'd by the Apostles in their interpretations of the Old Testament, were lost.* And so lately as 1708, I find in the Reverend Dr. JENKIN the following passage: He, on occasion of St. STEPHEN'S giving an historical account of several matters contrary to what we read in the Old Testament, and arguing before the *Sanedrin* from thence, says, that (g) St. STEPHEN would never have produc'd any thing out of the Old Testament before the *Sanedrin*, nor would St. LUKE have recorded it soon after, if it had been capable of any disproof or confutation, whatever difficulties at this distance of time there may appear to us to be in it. And so in all other cases we may depend upon it, that the Apostles and other Disciples, who had such demonstrative evidence for the conviction of Unbelievers, by a constant power of miracles, would never make use of any arguments to the Jews from the Old Testament, but such as they well knew, their Adversaries

---

(f) Stanhope's *Boyl. Lect. Serm. 8.* 1701, p. 23.

(g) Jenkin's *Reasonab. of the Christ. Relig.* Vol. 2. p. 320.

ries could never be able to disprove or deny. For there were then certain methods of interpretation, as we may learn from JOSEPHUS (b) which are now lost; and they disputed from acknowledg'd maxims and rules: the only difference and matter of dispute, was in the application of them to the particular case; however our ignorance of things, then generally known, may now make it difficult to reconcile some texts of the New Testament with those of the Old, from whence they are cited.

But since that time, the learned SURENHUSIUS, Professor of the Hebrew Tongue in the illustrious School of Amsterdam, has made an ample discovery to the world of the rules, by which the Apostles cited the Old Testament, and argu'd from thence, in a (i) Treatise; wherein the whole mystery of the Apostles applying Scripture in a secondary or typical, or mystical, or allegorical sense seems unfolded. I shall therefore state this matter from SURENHUSIUS; who himself gives the substance as well as the occasion of his work in his preface.

---

(b) Joseph. De Bello. Jud. l. 7. c. 14.

(i) Tractatus in quo secundum Veterum Theologorum Hebræorum formulas allegandi, & modus interpretandi, conciliantur loca ex V. in Nov. Test. allegata. Amstel. 1713. p. 712.

He says, (k) “ That when he consider’d  
 “ the various opinions of the Learned about  
 “ the passages of the Old Testament quoted  
 “ in the New, he was *fill’d with grief*, not  
 “ knowing where to set his foot, and being  
 “ much concern’d that what had been done  
 “ with good success upon profane authors,  
 “ could not be so happily perform’d upon the  
 “ sacred.”

He tells us, “ That having had frequent  
 “ occasions to converse with the Jews, (on  
 “ account of his application to *Hebrew* li-  
 “ terature from his youth), who insolently re-  
 “ flected on the New Testament ; affirming  
 “ it to be plainly corrupted, because it sel-  
 “ dom or never agreed with the Old Testa-  
 “ ment, some of whom were so confident in  
 “ this opinion as to say they would profess  
 “ the Christian Religion, if any one could  
 “ reconcile the New Testament with the Old;  
 “ he was the more *griev’d*, because he  
 “ knew not how to apply a remedy to this  
 “ evil. But the matter being of great im-  
 “ portance, he discours’d with several learn-  
 “ ed men about it, and read the books of  
 “ others, being perswaded, that the authors  
 “ of

---

(k) For this extract out of SURENHUSIUS, I am for  
 the most part oblig’d to the learned and ingenious Mons.  
 De la Roche ; from whose Memoirs of Literature I have  
 in great measure taken it.

“ of the Books of the New Testament had  
 “ writ nothing, but what was suited to the  
 “ time, wherein they liv’d, and that CHRIST  
 “ and his Apostles had constantly follow’d  
 “ the method of their Ancestors. After he  
 “ had long revolv’d this *hypothesis* in his  
 “ mind, at last he met with a Rabbin well  
 “ skill’d in the Talmud, the *Cabbala*, and  
 “ the *allegorical Books* of the Jews. That  
 “ Rabbin had once embrac’d the Christian  
 “ Religion, but was again relaps’d to Juda-  
 “ ism, on account of the idolatry of the Pa-  
 “ pists, yet not perfectly disbelieving the *in-*  
 “ *tegrity* of the New Testament. Mr. SU-  
 “ RENHUSIUS ask’d him, what he thought  
 “ of the passages of the Old Testament, quoted  
 “ in the New, whether they were rightly  
 “ quoted or not? and whether the Jews had  
 “ any just reason to cavil at them? And at  
 “ the same time he propos’d to him two or  
 “ three passages, which had very much ex-  
 “ ercis’d the most learned christian Commen-  
 “ tators. The Rabbin having admirably ex-  
 “ plain’d those passages, to the great surprize  
 “ of our author, and confirm’d his explica-  
 “ tions by several places of the (1) *Talmud*,  
 “ and by the writings of the Jewish Com-  
 “ mentators and allegorical writers; Mr.  
 “ SURENHUSIUS ask’d him, what would be  
 “ the best method to write a treatise, in or-  
 “ der

---

(1) See Scaligerana, p. 265.

“ der to vindicate the passages of the Old  
 “ Testament which have been quoted in the  
 “ New? The Rabbin answer'd, that he  
 “ thought the best Way of succeeding in  
 “ such an undertaking would be to peruse  
 “ a great part of the *Talmud*, and the alle-  
 “ gorical and literal Commentaries of the  
 “ most ancient Jewish writers; to observe  
 “ their several ways of quoting and inter-  
 “ preting Scripture; and to collect as many  
 “ materials of that kind, as would be suffi-  
 “ cient for that purpose. Mr. S. took the  
 “ hint immediately: he read several parts  
 “ of the *Talmud*; he perus'd the Jewish  
 “ Books abovemention'd, and observ'd eve-  
 “ ry thing that might be subservient to his  
 “ design. And having made a large col-  
 “ lection of those materials, he put all his  
 “ *Theses* into order, and digested them into  
 “ four Books: The first whereof treats of  
 “ *the forms of quoting, illustrating, and*  
 “ *reconciling the Scriptures* in 59 *The-*  
 “ *ses*: the second treats of *the manner of*  
 “ *quoting* in 20 *Theses*: the third treats of  
 “ *the manner of interpreting* in 25 *Theses*:  
 “ and the fourth treats of *the manner of ex-*  
 “ *pounding and reconciling the Genealogies*  
 “ *in 35 Theses.*” Then he proceeds in a  
 fifth book to explain and justify all the  
 quotations made from the Old Testament in  
 the New, by his foregoing *Theses*.

As to the *forms of quoting*, which is the subject of his first book, he says, “ that in order to vindicate and reconcile any passage of the Old Testament quoted in the New, one must in the first place observe, what *form of quoting* the Apostles made use of; because from thence one may immediately know, why they alledge the following words in a certain manner, rather than in another, and why they depart more or less from the *Hebrew Text*. Thus a different sense is imply’d in each of the following *forms of quoting* used by the sacred writers of the New Testament: *it has been said: it is written: that it might be fulfill’d, which was spoken: the Scripture says: see what is said: the Scripture foreseeing: is it not written: wherefore he says: have you never read: what says the Scripture: as he spoke, &c.* Besides, he says, it ought to be consider’d, why in those quotations God is introduc’d under the name of *Lord* or *God* or *Holy Ghost*, and sometimes the writer himself, or the Scripture; and likewise, why the Persons or Things, in question, are introduc’d speaking. Lastly, it ought to be observ’d, when and why a passage of the Old Testament is alledg’d in the New without any previous form of quoting; And why some traditions, and history almost forgotten, are sometimes  
 “ occa-

“ occasionally brought in, as if they made  
 “ a part of Scripture ?” In the second book,  
 which treats of *the manner of quoting*, he  
 shows, “ that the books of the Old Testa-  
 “ ment have been dispos’d in a different or-  
 “ der at different times, and have had diffe-  
 “ rent names, which is the reason, why a  
 “ writer or a book, is sometimes confound-  
 “ ed with another in the New Testament.”  
 Besides, he produces several reasons, “ why  
 “ the sacred writers of the New Testament  
 “ might, and even were oblig’d to alledge  
 “ the passages of the Old Testament other-  
 “ wise than they are express’d in the original,  
 “ *viz.* because the ancient *Hebrew* Doctors  
 “ affirm’d, that in the time of the MESSIAS  
 “ some obscure and difficult passages of  
 “ Scripture should be clear’d, and the im-  
 “ propriety of words mended, the intricacy  
 “ of the stile remov’d, words dispos’d in a  
 “ better order, and a mystical sense drawn  
 “ out of the literal, that the vail being taken  
 “ away, truth might plainly appear to every  
 “ body. The author infers from thence,  
 “ that the Jews cannot reasonably find fault  
 “ with the Apostles for putting a spiritual  
 “ sense upon several passages of the Old Te-  
 “ stament.” In the next place he shows,  
 “ that the Jewish Doctors take a prodigious  
 “ liberty in quoting the Scripture, and gives  
 “ us several instances of it.” The last is ve-  
 ry remarkable, and made Mr. SURENHU-



SIXUS very angry with the seeming absurdity of the Rabbins. But, says he, "when I saw St. PAUL do so too, my anger was appeas'd."

In the third Book, which treats of the manner of interpreting the Scriptures, he shows, "how the authors of the *Gemara*, and the ancient allegorical writers, and others, interpreted the Scripture in such a manner, as to change the mean literal sense of the words into a noble and spiritual sense. To that end the Jewish Doctors used *ten ways* of citing and explaining the Old Testament;" which for their curiosity and importance, I shall here recite at large after my author.

1. The first is, "reading the words, not according to the points plac'd under them, but according to other points substituted in their stead; as we see done by PETER, *Acts* 3. 3; by STEPHEN, *Acts* 7. 43; and by PAUL, *1 Cor.* 15. 54; *2 Cor.* 8. 15; and *Heb.* 3. 10; 9. 21; 12. 6."

2. The second is, "changing the letters, whether those letters be of the same organ (as the Jewish Grammarians speak) or no; as we see done by PAUL, *Rom.* 9. 33; *1 Cor.* 11. 9; *Heb.* 8. 9. and 10. 5; and by STEPHEN, *Acts* 7. 43."

3. The third is, "changing both letters and points; as we see done by PAUL, *Acts* 13. 41; and *2 Cor* 8. 15."

4. The

4. The fourth is, “ adding some letters and taking away others.”

5. The fifth is, “ transposing words and letters.”

6. The sixth is, “ dividing one word into two.”

7. The seventh is, “ adding other words to those that are there, in order to make the sense more clear, and to accommodate it to the subject they are upon ; as, is manifest, is done by the Apostles throughout the New Testament.”

8. The eighth is, “ changing the order of words ;” “ which he shews to be done in many places of the New Testament.”

9. The ninth is, “ changing the order of words, and adding other words ; which are both done by the Apostles in citing passages out of the Old Testament.”

10. The tenth is, “ changing the order of words, adding words, and retrenching words ; which is a method often us'd by PAUL.

Thus by a most lucky accident of Mr. SURENHUSIUS'S meeting and conference with a learned allegorical *Rabbin*, are the *Rules*, by which the Apostles cited and apply'd the Old Testament, discover'd to the world ; to which they had been for several ages lost, as has been observ'd from the Rev. Drs. STANHOPE and JENKIN, abovemention'd. Which

*confe*

conference seems not, in its nature and consequence, much unlike that between LUTHER and the *Devil*. LUTHER reports himself to have had frequent conferences with the *Devil*; in one of which he pretends he receiv'd from him the *arguments* for the *abolition* of the *sacrifice of the mass*, which he urges in his Book, *De Abrog. Miss. Privat.* The *Rabbin* establishes Christianity; and the *Devil* Protestantism!

## X.

*The nature of Allegorical Reasoning further shewn by application of it to several particular instances cited from the Old Testament and urg'd in the New Testament.*

TO compleat this account of the nature of mystical or allegorical reasoning, I shall conclude with showing, how my author applies some of the *Theses* laid down by him in his three first books to the prophecies cited above by me as not *literally*, but *mystically* fulfill'd.

I. The first Prophecy is contain'd in these words of MATTHEW, (m) *all this was done, that it might be fulfill'd, which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, " behold a Virgin " shall*

---

(m) Matt. i. 22. 23.

“ shall be with child, and shall bring forth a  
 “ Son, and they shall call his name IMMA-  
 “ NUEL.”

Mr. SURENHUSIUS (*n*) observes, that MATTHEW urges the quotation from the Prophet, as a confirmation of what is said just before (*o*) by the Angel to JOSEPH. As if the Angel had said, “ what I have said to you  
 “ concerning your wife MARY being with  
 “ child by the Holy Ghost ought not to ap-  
 “ pear so wonderful and unheard of a thing  
 “ to you ; for it was foretold of the Lord,  
 “ by the Prophet ISAIAH, that a Virgin should  
 “ be with child without the concurrence of  
 “ a man, whose off-spring should be call’d  
 “ IMMANUEL. This passage ought not to  
 “ have been unknown to you, but since you  
 “ did not know it, I refer you to it, and bid  
 “ you carefully consider it, that you may  
 “ more easily apprehend the unusual concep-  
 “ tion of your wife MARY, and take her  
 “ home to you.” And he proves this to be  
 the sense from *the form of quoting*. For he  
 observes, that *the form of words*, “ that  
 “ it might be fulfill’d which was spoken,”  
 often (*p*) signifies, according to the Gemarick  
 Doctors, “ that it might be confirm’d which  
 “ is said.” So that the sense of the place is  
 as

---

(*n*) Surenhusius, p. 150, 151.

(*o*) Matt. I. 20.

(*p*) Thesis 2da de formulis allegandi.

as if the Evangelist had said, " By this  
 " means, by what has now happen'd in MA-  
 " RY, is confirm'd this place of ISAIAH,  
 " where it is foretold, that a virgin shall  
 " conceive without the concurrence of a man."

And he adds, that *the design of the Evan-  
 gelist was not to oppose the Jews, and prove  
 to them, that JESUS was the true MESSIAS ;  
 but to show to those, who did believe JESUS  
 to be the true MESSIAS, how the whole di-  
 vine (q) Oeconomy of former times, having  
 always the CHRIST, as it were, in view,  
 had form'd all things to resemble him.*

Which notion (r) my author supposes to  
 have prevail'd always among the Jews, and  
 makes to be the general key, whereby to un-  
 derstand all the Old Testament, and especi-  
 ally this prophecy before us, which he ex-  
 plains at large by this key, as we shall see  
 by and by. So that the reader may observe  
 how the *virgin's conception in Isaiab*, as  
 apply'd by MATTHEW, relates to the Virgin  
 MARY in an allegorical sense, viz. as a  
*Type*, like all the ceremonies of the *Law*,  
 and the passages of *history* in the Old Testa-  
 ment, which are all deem'd *Types* of JESUS,  
 as representing before hand what he was to  
 go through and ordain ; and, in particular,  
 like

---

(q) 1 Pet. i. 20. 2 Cor. io. 11. Gal. 4. Eph. i.

(r) Surenhusus, p. 159, 160.

like (s) SARAH'S *conception* in her old age of ISAAC, which by the Antients and Moderns is made a Type of the Virgin MARY'S conception of JESUS; like (s) ABRAHAM offering up ISAAC, which was a type of CHRIST'S being offer'd up on the cross; like (s) ISAAC'S carrying the wood on his shoulders, which was a *type* of CHRIST'S carrying his cross; and like the (s) lifting up of the brazen Serpent in the Wilderness, which was a *type* of CHRIST'S being lifted up on the cross.

But this most important prophecy being, as it lyes in ISAIAH, and refer'd to the conception of the virgin MARY, subject to very great difficulties, and much objected to by the Jews (all whose objections Mr. SURENHUSIUS endeavours to answer and obviate at large), I shall draw the substance of what he says into an explication and defence of the whole prophecy, setting down the words of ISAIAH in one column, and SURENHUSIUS'S explication and defence in another.

ISAIAH 7. 1--16.

SURENHUSIUS,

p. 150--165.

<p><i>And it came to pass in the days of AHAZ, the son of</i></p>	<p>‘ In the days of AHAZ, King of Judah, REZIN King of Syria, and PE- KAH</p>
<p>JO-</p>	

---

(s) Lesley's *Truth of Christ. demonst.* p. 132, 133.  
 Jenkin's *Remarks on Whiston's Sermons*, p. 54. Ib.  
*Reasonableness of Christ. Rel.* Vol. 1. p. 235.

THAM *the Son of*  
 UZZIAH, *King of*  
*Judah, that* RE-  
 ZIN *the King of*  
*Syriah and* PEKAH  
*the Son of* REMA-  
 LIAH, *King of Is-*  
*rael, went up to*  
*Jerusalem to war*  
*against it. And*  
*it was told the*  
*House of* DAVID,  
*saying, Syria is*  
*confederate with*  
*Ephraim. And*  
*his heart was*  
*moved, and the*  
*heart of his people*  
*as the trees of the*  
*wood are moved*  
*with the wind.*  
*Then said the*  
*Lord unto* ISAIAH,  
*Go forth now to*  
*meet* AHAZ, *thou*  
*and thy son* SHEAR-  
 JASHUB, *at the*  
*end of the conduit*  
*of the upper pool,*  
*in the high way*  
 of

KAH *King of Israel* be-  
 sieg'd *Jerusalem.* Up-  
 on the dread which this  
 occasion'd to AHAZ  
 and his people, ISAIAH  
 is commanded by the  
 Lord to bid AHAZ take  
 courage and not fear ;  
 for that their design a-  
 gainst *Judah* and to  
 dethrone him, should  
 not succeed. But AHAZ  
 doubting about the mat-  
 ter, the Lord sent ISAI-  
 AH again with this mes-  
 sage, Ask thee a sign  
 as a proof that I come  
 to you from the Lord.  
 But AHAZ refusing a  
 sign, ISAIAH says to  
 the house of DAVID,  
 The Lord shall give  
 you a sign. Behold a  
 Virgin is with Child,  
 or shall miraculously  
 conceive the MESSIAS,  
 seven hundred years  
 hence, and call his  
 name JESUS, (IMMANU-  
 EL and JESUS being of  
 F the

' the same import) who  
 ' tho' born miraculously,  
 ' shall live upon the com-  
 ' mon food of the coun-  
 ' try. By which it is  
 ' manifest, that the house  
 ' of DAVID shall not be  
 ' destroy'd, nor *Jerusa-*  
 ' *lem* come under the  
 ' power of DAMASCUS,  
 ' before the birth of the  
 ' MESSIAS; and there-  
 ' fore You, AHAZ, have  
 ' nothing to fear from  
 ' those Enemies, for *Je-*  
 ' *rusalem* or the house of  
 ' DAVID, if you will  
 ' consider, that the MES-  
 ' SIAS is to arise out of  
 ' that house. For if the  
 ' house of DAVID is to  
 ' continue till the birth of  
 ' the MESSIAS, neither of  
 ' these two, nor any of  
 ' the enemies of that  
 ' house shall prevail a-  
 ' gainst it. And as cer-  
 ' tainly as the MESSIAS  
 ' is to be born in a mira-  
 ' culous manner of a vir-  
 ' gin

*of the fullers field:*  
*and say unto him,*  
*Take heed and be*  
*quiet; fear not,*  
*neither be faint-*  
*hearted; for the*  
*two tails of these*  
*smoaking fire-*  
*brands, for the*  
*fierce anger of RE-*  
*ZIN with Syria,*  
*and of the Son of*  
*REMALIAH: be-*  
*cause Syria, Ephra-*  
*im, and the Son of*  
*REMALIAH have*  
*taken evil counsel*  
*against thee, say-*  
*ing; Let us go up*  
*against Judah,*  
*and vex it, and*  
*let us make a*  
*breach therein for*  
*us, and set a King*  
*in the midst of it,*  
*even the Son of TA-*  
*BEAL. Thus saith*  
*the Lord God, it*  
*shall not stand,*  
*neither shall it*  
*come*



*come to pass. For the Head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is REZIN; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is REMALIAH'S Son: if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be establish'd.*

*Moreover the Lord spake again unto AHAZ saying, Ask thee a Sign of the Lord thy God, ask it either in the depth,*  
or

gin of the house of DAVID,  
so certainly will the house  
of DAVID be preserv'd  
from whence he is to  
spring, and that for the  
sake of him, who is to be  
IMMANUEL, God and  
Man in one person, and  
to reconcile men to God,  
and God to men. By all  
which the connection ap-  
pears, and the reason of  
the sign is plain, viz. that  
the Jews might consider  
the promise of the MESSI-  
AS, which was confirm'd  
to them by so many mira-  
cles and prophecies, that  
it could not reasonably be  
call'd in question by them.  
For that promise being  
steadily believ'd by them,  
was a security to them,  
that the house of DAVID  
should not be destroy'd  
before that time. And  
thus the prophet put A-  
HAZ under a necessity ei-  
ther not to credit God's  
promise of his own safety,  
F 2. or

' or to be guilty of impiety  
 ' in disbelieving the funda-  
 ' mental promise given to  
 ' the Jewish nation concern-  
 ' ing the MESSIAS in time to  
 ' be born of the house of  
 ' DAVID. To the objection,  
 ' that it does not follow  
 ' from hence, that *Jerusa-*  
 ' *lem* and AHAZ would  
 ' now be preserv'd from the  
 ' power of those two Kings,  
 ' which yet was the chief  
 ' end of the sign; since the  
 ' house of DAVID might  
 ' continue till the times of  
 ' the MESSIAS, and *Jeru-*  
 ' *salem* might be taken, and  
 ' AHAZ made captive, and  
 ' live as such; it is answer'd,  
 ' first, that the primary de-  
 ' sign of God was to pre-  
 ' serve the house of DAVID,  
 ' which God often evinces,  
 ' by the promise of the MES-  
 ' SIAS. Secondly, that from  
 ' this general promise an  
 ' argument may thus be  
 ' drawn for the preservation  
 ' of AHAZ and his people  
 from

*or in the height*  
*above. But*  
*AHAZ said, I*  
*will not ask,*  
*neither will I*  
*tempt the Lord.*  
*And he said,*  
*hear now, O*  
*house of DAVID,*  
*Is it a small*  
*thing for you to*  
*wearry men, but*  
*will ye wea-*  
*ry my God al-*  
*so? Therefore*  
*the Lord him-*  
*self shall give*  
*you a sign. Be-*  
*hold, a virgin*  
*shall conceive,*  
*and bear a Son,*  
*and shall call*  
*his name IM-*  
*MANUEL. But-*  
*ter and Honey*  
*shall he eat,*  
*that he may*  
*know to refuse*  
*the evil and*  
*chuse the good.*  
 For

*For before the  
Child shall  
know to refuse  
the evil and  
chuse the good,  
the land that  
thou abhorrest  
shall be forsaken  
of both her  
Kings.*

' their enemies. If God is  
 ' not only true in his pro-  
 ' mise of a MESSIAS, but  
 ' powerful enough to pre-  
 ' serve the house of DAVID  
 ' till the times of the MES-  
 ' SIAS, he ought to be  
 ' deem'd sufficiently true  
 ' and powerful to fulfil his  
 ' promise in preserving A-  
 ' HAZ and his people from  
 ' the power of these two  
 ' Kings. And this may  
 ' more strongly be conclu-  
 ' ded (for tho' absolutely  
 ' speaking, the promise of  
 ' the MESSIAS might be  
 ' fulfill'd without it, yet  
 ' hypothetically it could  
 ' not, because God propo-  
 ' sed that as the means of  
 ' performing his promise;  
 ' for whosoever designs an  
 ' end, designs some means  
 ' to effect it) after this man-  
 ' ner. He who is willing  
 ' to give, and can give,  
 ' and certainly will give  
 ' in time, *more*, he is wil-  
 ' ling to give, and can give,  
 ' and

' and will give *less*. But  
 ' the preservation of the  
 ' house of DAVID, to the  
 ' times of the MESSIAS, and  
 ' bringing him into the  
 ' world at a fix'd time is  
 ' a greater and more ex-  
 ' cellent good than the pre-  
 ' servation of AHAZ and  
 ' his people : if therefore  
 ' God would fulfil that pro-  
 ' mise, much more would  
 ' he fulfil this. Besides, it  
 ' was (*a*) customary for the  
 ' Prophets to confirm the  
 ' truth of all other matters  
 ' by alledging the promise  
 ' of the MESSIAS, which  
 ' was the basis and founda-  
 ' tion of them. Lastly, the  
 ' promise of the MESSIAS  
 ' comprehended in it, that  
 ' *the land should be forsa-*  
 ' *ken* by the two Kings ;  
 ' and therefore both a MES-  
 ' SIAS to be born of a Vir-  
 ' gin, and present delive-  
 ' rance were promis'd to  
 ' the Jews by the Prophet.

2. The

---

(*a*) Isaiah 9. Jer. 23.

.II The second Prophecy mention'd by me was, *Out of Egypt have I called my Son*; which MATTHEW applies (b) to JESUS's coming out of *Egypt*, and introduces with the same form of quoting used in the preceding prophecy, *that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet saying.*

1. First, Mr. S. (c) says, that it appears by the form of quoting used, that the words of HOSEA, which relate primarily to the children of *Israel's* being call'd out of *Egypt*, are confirm'd by JESUS's coming out of *Egypt*: that is, the coming of the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt* was a type or figure of JESUS's coming out of *Egypt*; and so the latter confirm'd the former.

2. Secondly, he says, the Jewish Doctors are used to detach passages from their connection, and put a sense upon them, which has no relation to what goes before or follows after, as he shows in *Thesis 9, l. 1.*

3. Thirdly, the words of the Prophet are, (d) *when Israel was a Child, then I loved him, and called my Son out of Egypt.* By which my author thinks, that the Prophet marks out the time of the coming of CHRIST, and may be thus understood. "When the  
" People of *Israel* were in their infancy as

F 4

" to

(b) *Surenhusius*, p. 182, 183.

(c) *Ib.* & l. 1. *Thes.* 2. (d) *Ib.* 183, 184.

“ to light (which happen’d in the time of  
 “ our Lord, when Religion was wholly  
 “ corrupted by false traditions) God called  
 “ his Son out of *Egypt* to preach the Gos-  
 “ pel in *Judea*.” And *this answer he*  
*thinks ought to satisfy the Jews, being*  
*suitied to the manner of explaining Scrip-*  
*ture used by the old Jewish Doctors, whom*  
 MATTHEW follow’d. But if this last be not  
 deem’d satisfactory, Mr. S. has another way  
 of drawing out the *allegorical Sense*, which  
 he wants for his purpose, or would find out :  
 and thus he interprets MATTHEW citing the  
 Prophet. “ You Jews know, that the Pro-  
 “ phet HOSEA says, *when Israel was a*  
 “ *Child, then I loved him, and called my*  
 “ *Son out of Egypt* ; which words seem, ac-  
 “ cording to their Letter, to relate to the  
 “ children of *Israel* : but I will explain  
 “ them to you in a more useful manner,  
 “ which is by you call’d *Allegory*. I grant  
 “ indeed, that the children of *Israel* (*e*) may  
 “ in a sense be call’d the son of God or of  
 “ the Lord : but if you can believe it, that  
 “ very JESUS CHRIST, who was born a-  
 “ mong you at *Bethlehem*, he, I say, is  
 “ properly the son of God, who almost in  
 “ the same manner as the children of *Israel*  
 “ were oblig’d to go into *Egypt* on account  
 “ of

---

(e) Exod. 4. 22. Jer. 31. 9.

“ of the famine, was oblig’d to go thither  
 “ to avoid the tyranny of HEROD. So that  
 “ you may see, for the confirmation of  
 “ your faith, that this did not befall the  
 “ MESSIAS by chance, but by divine ap-  
 “ pointment, as it happen’d formerly to your  
 “ fathers. Wherefore the Prophet said, that  
 “ the Lord *call’d his Son out of Egypt*, and  
 “ that at a time when you in respect of true  
 “ religion were in a state of infancy. Be-  
 “ sides, the *form of quoting* used on this  
 “ occasion, *that it might be fulfill’d*  
 “ *which was spoken of the Lord by the*  
 “ *Prophet*, always (f) refers to a mystical  
 “ sense hid under the literal one. But to  
 “ say all in a word, the people of *Israel*  
 “ were the first born adopted son of God,  
 “ and JESUS was the natural son of God.

III. The third Prophecy mention’d by me,  
 as not literally fulfill’d, is contain’d in these  
 words, (g) *And he came and dwelt in a city*  
*call’d Nazareth, that it might be fulfill’d*  
*which was spoken by the Prophet*, “ He  
 “ shall be call’d a *Nazarene*.” Which pro-  
 phesy is found by SURENHUSIUS in three  
 places of the Old Testament, and very in-  
 geniously explain’d by him ; tho’ it seems  
 not to occur any where.

[ 1. ] First

---

(f) L. 3. Thef. 14.

(g) Matt. 2. 23.

[1.] First, he observes, (*b*) that the Prophets not only foretold things by *Types* and *Allegories*, but by *Enigma's*. They foretold things by the former, when the things themselves were imply'd without any change of words; and they foretold by *Enigma's* when the things were to be found out by a change of words: and when a Prophecy of one or the other sort was accomplish'd, the Jewish Doctors used to say, *that it might be fulfill'd which was spoken*. This being so; ISAIAH (*i*) having foretold, that the MESSIAH should dwell in *Galilee*, it was almost the same thing, as if he had said, the MESSIAH should dwell at *Nazareth*, which was a city of *Galilee*. It being thus foretold, that the MESSIAS was to dwell at *Nazareth*, it is thereby imply'd, that he should be intituled to, or call'd by the name *Nazarene*: for, tho' he was never call'd a *Nazarene*, yet being intituled to that name by dwelling at *Nazareth*, it was prophecy'd, *He shall be call'd a Nazarene*; to be call'd by a name being all one as to be intituled to a name. This enigmatical Prophecy therefore of the MESSIAS's being to dwell in *Galilee*, rightly understood, was as much as to say, *He shall be call'd* (or be intituled to the name) *Nazarene*; which

---

(*b*) *Surenhusius*, p. 195—204.

(*i*) *Isaiah*, c. 9.



which was fulfill'd by JESUS's dwelling at *Nazareth*.

[2.] Secondly, he conceives MATTHEW alluded also to this passage of ISAIAH, (k) *And there shall come forth a Rod out of the stem of JESSE, and a Branch (Netser) shall grow out of his roots.* Where the argument lyes in the word *Netser*; which is by the Hebrew Doctors call'd, *An argument drawn from the similitude of words, without regard had to the sense of the place*; the term *Netser*, approaching to, and therefore *enigmatically* signifying *Nazarene*. So that JESUS's dwelling at *Nazareth*, which intituled him to the name *Nazarene*, fulfill'd the Prophecy, *He shall be call'd a Nazarene, or Netser.*

[3.] Thirdly, he cites another (l) text, wherein the MESSIAS is call'd *Tsemah*, that is to say, *a branch*. Now the word TSEMAH having the same signification with *Netser*; *Netser* may be put in the room of *Tsemah*, whereby the Prophet may be said to call the MESSIAS *Netser*, which is to call him *Nazarene*.

These texts of the Old Testament are some of those, which my author, after the Jewish Doctors, supposes reserv'd for explanation till the times of the MESSIAS; when the

*Enig-*

(k) Isaiah II. I. See *Lightfoot's* works, Vol. I. p. 498.

(l) Zach. 6. 12.

*Enigma's* contain'd in them were to be unridled, or the prophecies contain'd in them were to be shown to be fulfill'd.

IV. The next prophecy cited by me as not fulfill'd literally, but mystically and allegorically, is contain'd in our Saviour's (*m*) making JOHN the *Baptist* to be the ELIAS prophesy'd of as to come before the MESSIAS. My author (*n*) says, there was a tradition among the Jews, that ELIAS was to come before the MESSIAS; and because he was not come, they could not believe, the MESSIAS was come. JESUS knowing this, told them, that JOHN the *Baptist* was the ELIAS; who was very justly to be deem'd ELIAS, as having the (*o*) virtues of ELIAS. And to confirm this Interpretation, my author refers to (*p*) one of his *Theses*, where he shows, that, by proper names, the Jews did not always mean those very persons who are so nam'd, but those who resemble them in their lives and actions.

V. As to the prophecy of ISAIAH cited by JESUS (*q*) as fulfill'd in the Jews of his times, *By bearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; That*, according to my (*r*) author, is fulfill'd as typifying, like all the  
Jew-

(*m*) Matt. II. 14.      (*n*) *Surenhusius*, p. 329—  
331.      (*o*) See Luke I. 17.      (*p*) 15 *Thes. de*  
modis interpretandi.      (*q*) Matt. 13. 34, 35.  
(*r*) *Surenhusius*, p. 241, 242.

Jewish history, something to happen in the times of the MESSIAS. For the ignorance and obstinacy of the Jews being the same, in our Saviour's time as in the time of the Prophet ISAIAH, was the *anti-type* to the *type*, or the completion of ISAIAH'S prophecy.

Thus I hope, I have given such a state of the case from (s) SURENHUSIUS, as may qualify the readers to judge of that *Scheme* and its *rules*, which the Apostles follow'd in arguing from the Old Testament, and to understand the force of the Apostles arguments, which were grounded thereon. But if not; I refer them to the *Treatise* itself of SURENHUSIUS; wherein the most ingenious and learned author has set in the justest light the *rules* of reasoning used by the Jews and follow'd by the Apostles, and shown the pertinency of all the quotations made by the Apostles from the Old Testament, according to those *rules*; and consequently has truly defended christianity, by showing how the Apostles grounded it on the Old Testament, beyond what any author ever did before him. It is indeed possible, that in the application of the Jewish *rules* of interpretation and reasoning, to the passages cited and urg'd by the Apostles out  
of

---

(s) See Oakley's *Letter at the End of Wotton's Preface to Miscellaneous Discourses*, &c.

of the Old Testament, he may not always have hit upon those peculiar *rules*, which the Apostles had, in every citation, more particularly in view: for many of those *rules* will equally serve the same purpose; and therefore those, which he does not on some occasions make use of, may have been the *rules*, which the Apostles had in view, as also those, which he does make use of, may not sometimes be the *rules*, which the Apostles had immediately in view. But yet nothing can be plainer, from the reasonings of the Apostles, and from the common way of reasoning used among the Jews, known both by their *practise* and *rules*, as they are both explain'd with the greatest clearness by SURENHUSIUS; than that, the Apostles, who manifestly argu'd not by Scholastick rules, and interpreted not the passages they cited out of the Old Testament according to the obvious and literal sense they bore therein, did proceed by such (*t*) *rules* as are set forth by him.

---

(*t*) *Le Clerc. Bibl. Choif. tom. 25. p. 413.*

## XI.

An Answer to an objection, *that the Allegorical Reasonings of the Apostles were not design'd for absolute Proofs of Christianity, but for proofs ad hominem, to the Jews, who were accustomed to that way of reasoning.*

**I**T may be objected, from divers learned authors, to what I have advanc'd, “ that  
 “ Christianity is not grounded on the prophetical or other quotations made from  
 “ the Old in the New Testament ; but that  
 “ those quotations being allegorically apply'd by the authors of the New Testament are only arguments *ad hominem*,  
 “ to convince the Jews of the truth of christianity, who allow'd such a method of  
 “ arguing to be valid ; and are not arguments  
 “ to the rest of mankind.

To which I answer ;

1. First, that this distinction is the pure invention of those who make the objection , and has not only no foundation in the New Testament, from whence only it should be taken ; but is utterly subverted by it. For the authors of the books of the New Testament always argue absolutely from the quotations they make out of the books of the Old Testament. MOSES and the *Prophets* are  
 are

are every where represented to be a just foundation for christianity. And PAUL expressly says, that (*u*) *the Gospel which was kept secret since the world began, was now made manifest by the Scriptures of the Prophets* (wherein that Gospel was secretly contain'd) *to all nations*, by the means of the Preachers of the Gospel, who gave the secret or spiritual sense of those *Scriptures*. Besides, the authors of those books, being convinc'd long before the publication of them, that the Gospel was to be preach'd to the Gentiles as well as Jews, must be suppos'd to design their books for the use of all men, for Gentiles as well as Jews. To both whom therefore they reason'd allegorically in those books; as particular (*w*) Apostles also did in their *sermons*, therein recorded, with greater success on Gentiles than on Jews; and as PAUL did, before FELIX, when he said, he took his *Heresy* or Christianity from (*x*) *the Law and the Prophets*, and as he did also before AGRIPPA. It should therefore seem strange, that *Books* written to all the world by men equally concern'd to convert Gentiles as well as Jews, and *Discourses* made expressly to *Gentiles* as well as to *Jews*, should

---

(*u*) Rom. 16. 25, 26.

(*w*) Acts 13. 15---48. 26. 22, 23. 10. 37---43.

(*x*) Ib. 24. 14. Ib. 26. v. 6. 7. 22' 23.

should be design'd to be pertinent only to Jews: much less to a very few Jews. For (y) from the time the Jews began to allegorize their sacred books (which was long after the captivity) there was an opposition made to that method; and the *Saducees* in particular, who were a numerous Sect, oppos'd, for a considerable time before and in our Saviour's time, the new explications, and profess'd to follow the pure text of Scripture, or to interpret it according to the literal sense. And tho' the *Pharisees*, who made up the body of the Jews, (as well as the *Essenes*) used the allegorical method in the times of JESUS and the Apostles; yet (z) they in great measure quitted that method, when christianity prevail'd, which was built on that method; and argu'd, as is well known, against the New Testament for allegorizing the *Law and the Prophets*. And there has been for a long time, and is at this time as little use of Allegory in those respects among them, as there seems to have been during the time the books of the Old Testa-

G ment

(y) *Simon. Hist. Crit. du Vieux Test. p. 92. 97.*

(z) *Allix's Judgment of the Jewish Church against the Unitarians, c. 23. Simon. Ib. p. 371. Ib. Hist. Crit. du Nov. Test. p. 245. Mangey's Remarks on Toland's Nazarenus. p. 37. Spencer de Leg. Hebr. p. 185.*

ment were written, which (a) seem the most plain of all antient writings; and wherein there appears not the least trace of a typical or allegorical intention in the authors, or in any other Jews of their times. All the books (b) written by Jews against the christian Religion

(a) Jenkin's *Reas.* Vol. 2. p. 153. *Le Clerc.* Bib. Univ. tom. 10. 234. *Ib.* Bib. Cho. tom. 27. p. 391, 392. *Cuneus* Rep. des Hebr. Vol. 1. p. 377, 378. 395.

(b) *Scripta* Judæi in *Limborchii* Amicâ Collatione; & *WAGENSELII* *Tela Ignea Satanae*, which is a collection, of Jewish Books against Christianity, wherein Rabbi Isaac's *Munimen fidei* makes the chief figure.

Some of these are cited and answer'd by *KIDDER* in his Second and Third Volumes of his Demonstration of the Messias; and others are cited by *BASNAGE* in his *Histoire de Juifs*. But the most important seem to me to be three Spanish Manuscripts. 1. *Fortification de la fè*; which is a translation of the aforesaid *Munimen fidei* publish'd by *WAGENSEIL*. 2. *Providentia Divina de Dios con Israel*, by *SAUL LEVI MORTERA*. This *MORTERA* was the Master of the famous *SPINOZA*; and this work of his is esteem'd by the Jews to be the srewdest book they have against Christianity. They are forbid, under pain of excommunication, to lend it to any Christian, for fear of drawing a storm upon themselves for producing such strong objections against the christian Religion. Wherefore no copies are to be procur'd of it but by the greatest accidents. 3. *Prevençiones Divinas contra la vana Ydolatria de las gentes*, by *ISAAC OROBIO*, who was that learned Jew, that had the famous Controversy with *LIMBORCH* concerning the truth of the christian Religion mention'd above. He had been Professor of Philosophy and Physick in the Universities of *Alcala* and *Sevil*, and was a great Master in School-Divinity after the mode of the Spanish Univer-



ligion, (some whereof are printed ; and others go about *Europe* in Manuscript) chiefly attack the N. Testament (*c*) for the allegorical interpretations of the Old Testament therein, and that with the greatest insolence and contempt imaginable on that account, and oppose to them a literal and single interpretation as the true sense of the Old Testament. And accordingly the (*d*) *allegorical interpretations* given by *christian Expositors* of the prophecies, are now the *grand obstacle and stumbling-block in the way of the conversion of the Jews to christianity.*

2. Secondly, there will be no ground for this distinction, if we consider how much *Allegory* was in use among the Pagans ; being cultivated by many of the Philosophers themselves as well as by Theologers ; by some as the method of delivering doctrines ; but by (*e*) most as the method of explaining

G 2

away

*Universities.* The history he gave of himself, and especially of his sufferings in the Inquisition to Mrs. LIMBORCH and LE CLERC, is extremely curious. LIMBORCH. *Hist. Inquis.* p. 158, 159. 223. LE CLERC, *Bib. Univ.* tom. 7. p. 289, &c.

(*c*) Allix's *Judgment of the Jewish Church against the Unitarians*, p. 423.

(*d*) Whiston's *Lectures*, p. 13. Mangey's *Remarks on Toland's Nazareus*, p. 123.

(*e*) *Cicero De Nat. Deor.* l. 2 & 3.  
*Le Clerc Bibl. Chois.* tom. 7. p. 80. &c. *Spencer de legibus Hebr.* p. 9.

away what, according to the letter, appear'd absurd in the antient fables or histories of their gods.

Religion itself was deem'd a (f) mysterious thing among the Pagans, and not to be publickly and plainly declar'd. Wherefore it was never simply represented to the people, but was most obscurely deliver'd and vail'd under *Allegories*, or *Parables*, or *Hieroglyphicks*; and especially among the (g) *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, and the Oriental Nations. *Si quis noverit perplexè loqui, loquatur: Sin minus taceat*; was a (h) maxim of the Jews, but equally thought right and true by the Pagans. They allegoriz'd many things of nature, and particularly the heavenly bodies; whence came the saying, *tota est fabula cælum*. They allegoriz'd all their (i) antient fables and stories, and pretended to discover in them the secrets of natural philosophy, medicine, politicks, and, in a word, all arts and sciences. The works of HOMER in particular, have furnish'd infinite materials for all sorts of allegorical Commentators to work upon; and

(f) *Spencer de legibus*, p. 182, &c.

(g) *Simon Hist. Crit. des Commentateurs*, p. 4.

(h) *Robinson's Natural History of Cumberland*, &c. pt. 2. *Introd.* p. 9.

(i) *Clerici Hist. Eccles.* p. 23, 24.

and there is an antient (*k*) book yet extant treating expressly of the *Allegories of HOMER*, written by the famous HERACLIDES of *Pontus*.

(*l*) The antient Greek Poets were reputed to involve divine, and natural, and historical notions of their gods under mystical and parabolical expressions; and are accordingly so interpreted by the Greek Scholiasts.

The *Sybilline Verses*, the *Answers* given at *Oracles*, *Sayings* deliver'd under *agitation*, and *Dreams* (all which the Antients call'd (*m*) *divinations by fury*) were seldom or ever plain, and usually receiv'd some allegorical interpretation by the skilful in divination; as did also the numerous *Signs* and *Prodigies* which, in the course of things, often happen'd.

The Pythagorean Philosophy was wholly deliver'd in mystical language; the signification whereof was intirely unknown to the world abroad, and but gradually explain'd to those of the sect, as they grew into years, or were proper to be inform'd. And in this PYTHAGORAS came up to SOLOMON'S character of *wise men*, (*n*) who dealt in *dark*

G 3

*sayings*,

---

(*k*) Apud Gale Opuscula Mythologica.

(*l*) Dowell's *Letters of Advice*, &c. p. 172.

(*m*) Cicero De Divinatione.

(*n*) Prov. i. 6.

*Sayings*, and acted not much unlike the most divine teacher that ever was. Our Saviour (o) *spake with many parables the word unto the multitude, as they were able to bear it: but without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.*

The *Stoick* Philosophers are particularly famous for *allegorizing* the whole heathen theology, and all the fables of the Poets, And CICERO, in the person of BALBUS, (p) the *Stoick*, gives us a curious Specimen of their method in his *Books of the nature of the Gods.*

We have several (q) Treatises of heathen Philosophers on the subject of allegorical interpretation: from one of which, written by CORNUTUS the *Stoick*, and some other Philosophers, *Platonists* and *Stoicks*, the famous ORIGEN is said (r) to have deriv'd a great deal of his skill in allegorizing the books of the Old Testament. And ORIGEN thought the allegorical method not only just and true in itself, but (s) *proper* to give the *Pagans* a more exalted notion of the *Holy Scriptures*, which seem'd too low and mean

(o) Mark 4. 33, 34.

(p) Cicero De Nat. Deorum. l. 2.

(q) Gale Opuscula Mythologica, &c.

(r) Porphyrius apud Euseb. Hist. Eccl. l. 6. c. 19.

(s) Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test. p. 391.

mean to them, and useful to convert the learned of his time to the christian Religion. Nor was the great St. AUSTIN less allegorical (t) than ORIGEN in his interpretations of Scripture; in which method he greatly improv'd himself by studying Platonick authors.

Many of the primitive Fathers, and apologists for christianity, who for the most part wholly address themselves to Pagans, reason allegorically, not only from natural and artificial things (proving; that CHRIST was to suffer on the *Cross*, from things (u) made after the *fashion of a Cross*; that there must be (w) *four gospels* and no more, from the *four winds* and *four corners of the earth*; and that CHRIST was to have (x) *Twelve Apostles*, because the *gospel* was to be preach'd in the *four* parts of the world, in the name of the *Trinity*, *three times four* making *twelve*; and because there were (y) *Twelve Bells* which hung at the bottom of the Jewish High Priest's garment) but from

G 4

the

(t) Ib. p. 399.

(u) *Justin Martyr* and *Min. Felix*.(w) *Ireneus*.(x) *St. Austin*.(y) *Justin Martyris Opera*. p. 260. See also MONTAGU *Origines Ecclesiasticæ*, wherein there is a learned *Dissertation upon the Type TWELVE*, p. 121. &c. pars Posterior.

the Old Testament exactly in the same manner with the Apostles ; which implies, that they look'd on *allegories* to be proper topicks for Pagans ; and some of them had particular reason to do so from their own experience, who, while they were Philosophers themselves, and before they (z) *became christians*, were accusom'd to it. It is also well known, that (a) THEOPHILUS ANTIOCHENUS, CLEMENS of *Alexandria*, (who was the Disciple of PANTÆNUS) and ORIGEN, as well as the *Gnosticks*, allegoriz'd, in their explications and commentaries, the books of the New Testament ; which commentaries may be justly suppos'd written for the use of Pagans as well as Jews and Christians, in order to give them all a more exalted notion of christianity and of the New Testament.

In a word, (b) *this method of writing in matters of religion, (practis'd by Apostles, Companions of the Apostles, and most primitive Fathers) was generally used, not only among the Jews, but among the wiser and more philosophical part of the Gentiles too : and from both came to be almost universally receiv'd among the primitive Christians :*

as

---

(z) Wake's *Prelim. to Genuine Epistles of St. Clement*, &c. p. 75.

(a) *Simon Hist. des Comment.* p. 3, 4, 5. c. 1.

(b) *Wake, Ib.* p. 71--75. See also *Lenfant. Preface Gen. sur son Nov. Test.* p. 3.

as says our most learned and judicious Archbishop WAKE. And our learned (c) DODWELL says, that *Oneirocriticks and Hieroglyphicks, and other Pagan mystical Arts of concealment* are of use towards understanding the *prophetical books of the Old Testament* (the (d) *whole indulgence of God in granting the spirit of prophesy to the Jews being plainly accommodated to the heathen practise of divination*); and that (e) *the Revelations of the Gospel being made for the sake of all mankind, its reasonings* (which for the most part are allegorical) *were suited to the understanding of the generality of the people of that age* (and by consequence to the people of future ages) and in particular to that of *the Philosophers, who were the leaders among the Gentiles*. Wherefore the arguments of the Apostles were so far from being arguments *ad hominem* to the Jews, that they were then equally conclusive to great numbers among the Gentiles: and the *Prophecies* cited from the Old in the New Testament, tho' (f) *shining in a dark place*, were a *light* both to Jews and Gentiles.

And

---

(c) Dodwell's *Letters of Advice*, &c. p. 208.

(d) *Ib.* p. 113.

(e) Dodwelli *Prolegomena ad Stearn De Obstinatione*.

(f) 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.

And I add, that almost all modern Religionists, whether Christians, Pagans, or Mahometans, are as fond of allegories, as the antients were. Which seems to make *allegorizing* the most suitable method of applying to the understanding of men. And therefore the allegorical arguments of the Apostles were proper for all sorts of religious men, as well as Jews, and at present are more proper for others than Jews, (among whom there has been for a long time a direct anti-allegorical Sect call'd *Caraites*) who, as they knew nothing of the allegorical method till long after the captivity, and when they became (g) *Helleniz'd*, so they rejected that method, as to all *prophecies* and other quotations taken from the Old Testament by the Apostles, soon after the rise of christianity, and now contend for one single sense against any allegorical meaning of them, and argue against allegorical interpretations as absurd in themselves, no less than *Atheists* and *Deists*, and *Sadducees* (who, as is before observ'd, never receiv'd (h) the allegorical interpretations of their Brethren-Jews) or such (rational) Christians as Mr. WHISTON: tho' herein the Jews seem to act a most inconsistent part ;  
for

---

(g) *Clerici* Hist. Eccles. p. 24.

(h) *Simon* Bib. Crit. Vol. 4. p. 508.



for unless they use the allegorical method, (i) they will not be able to establish their own belief of a MESSIAS to come, which yet is one of the fundamental articles of their Religion. That article, in the judgment of the famous Rabbi (k) ALBO, has no other foundation than the authority of tradition. For, says he, there is not any prophesy, either in the law, or the prophets, that foretels his coming by any necessary exposition of it, with respect to him, or which may not from the circumstances of the text be well explain'd otherwise. In a word, a learned (l) author maintains, " that the books of " the Old Testament are of little use for " the conversion of the Jews. For almost " all which is said to be spoken in the Old " Testament of the MESSIAS must be inter- " preted mystically, before it can appear to " to be spoken of him, and by consequence " very remotely from what the words do " naturally signify."

3. Thirdly, in answer to the objection I observe, that christianity is wholly (m) reveal'd in the Old Testament, and has its divine authority from thence; that it is not literally,

(i) Simon Hist. Crit. du Nov. Test. p. 246, 247.

(k) Albo Oratio I. c. I. apud Allix's Judgment of the Jewish Church against the Unitarians, p. 411.

(l) Smalcus apud Ib. p. 414.

(m) Dodwell's Letters of Advice, &c. p. 169, &c.

literally, but mystically or allegorically reveal'd therein; and that therefore christianity is the allegorical sense of the Old Testament, and is not improperly call'd (n) *mystical Judaism*.

If therefore christianity is grounded on *allegory*, converted Gentiles must be convinc'd by allegory, and become *Allegorists* or *mystical Jews*, no less than converted Jews. For the religion itself, to which they were to be converted, was *allegory* or christianity as taught *allegorically* in the Old Testament.

The Apostle PAUL in his first *Epistle to the Corinthians*, 1st and 2d Chapters (o) (wherein it is to be observ'd, that he argues against the *Greeks*, and the *Philosophers*, as well as the *Jews*) seems to disclaim all other methods of arguing besides the *allegorical* when he says, that (p) *the wisdom he spoke was wisdom among them that were perfect*; that is, among them, who understood the secret, mystical, and spiritual sense of things; that his *wisdom* was the *wisdom of God*, *hidden* from the world, *which God had ordain'd before the world*; that is, that it was the secret, divine, and spiritual

---

(n) *Ib*, *One Altar and one Priesthood*, p. 236.

(o) *See Whitby on both Chapters.*

(p) 1 Cor. c. 1 & 2. *Ib*. c. 2. v. 6, 7, 8. 10. 14, 15.  
20, 21.

tual sense of Judaism which the world that interpreted Judaism literally *knew nothing of*; that this *wisdom* and method of discourse or reasoning was *reveal'd* to him and the other Apostles by God, who alone *knew* his own spiritual meaning; and that the *natural man receives not* the spiritual sense of things, for they are *foolishness unto him and cannot be known by him, because* they are not to be *discern'd* by the common rules of *wisdom* or *Philosophy*, or *disputing*, but are to be *discern'd* only by a man who has the secret, *Spiritual*, or *mytical* meaning of things, or the rules by which to find it out, imparted (*q*) to him *by God*. In fine, is there the least ground from the literal sense in *Genesis*, to suppose (*r*) ABRAHAM'S *two sons*, ISAAC and ISHMAEL, signify'd the *Two Covenants*? Does not St. PAUL himself call such interpretation *allegorical*? And can such a secret, spiritual, meaning of so plain a Piece of history, have any other foundation than divine discernment? And what foundation is there for St. PAUL'S arguing from the Old Testament, that JESUS should (*s*) *rise the third day*, but by an allegory of JONAS'S being three days

---

(*q*) Acts 26. 22.

(*r*) Gal. 4. 21, &c.

(*s*) 1 Cor. 15. 4.

days and three nights in the Whale's belly ? Which arguments could be *no argument ad hominem* to the Jews, because, as Dr. WHITBY (*t*) observes, they maintain'd their Law *to be eternal*, and had not the least imagination of *two Covenants*. So that I look upon all other methods of reasoning used by Philosophers, except that manner of reasoning used by the Apostles, and particularly by St. PAUL, to be wholly discarded, and the allegorical reasoning to be set up by them, as the true and only reasoning proper to bring all men to the *faith* of CHRIST : and the Gentiles were to be wholly beat out of the literal way of arguing, and to argue as became Jews. And the event of preaching the Gospel has been suited to matters consider'd in this view and light. For we know, that (*u*) *the wise* did not receive the Gospel at first, and that they were the latest converts ; which plainly arose from their using maxims of reasoning and disputing wholly opposite to those of Christians : out of all which maxims they were indeed at length beaten by the spiritual reasoners, who have now brought the *wise* into the Gospel.

4. But,

---

(*t*) *Whitby* in Gal. 4. v. 21.

(*u*) I Cor. I. 26.

4. But, fourthly, the objection will appear to have no weight or difficulty in it, if it be consider'd, that Gentiles, before they could become Christians ought to believe Judaism to come from God, and to receive the Jewish scriptures as of divine authority; which, when they had once receiv'd as such, they were in an equal condition with the Jews of being converted by *type* and *allegory*. And consequently, all the *typical* and *allegorical* arguments of the Apostles from the *Law*, the *Psalms*, the *History*, and the *Prophets* of the Old Testament were of equal force to Gentiles as to Jews; among whom they were in effect included with respect to these arguments. Nay, it seems very probable, that the allegorical arguments of the Apostles from the Old Testament, as being divine and most sublime arguments and (*z*) *infinitely better* than all human reasonings, did of themselves, or with little use of other topicks, convince the Gentile-Christians at the same time, both of the authority and divinity of the Old Testament, and of the truth of christianity. Which matter may not perhaps be untruly illustrated by the case of St. LUKE. He is judg'd by many learned Divines to have been

a

---

(*z*) Bentley's *Sermon on Revelation and the Messias*, p. 30.

a *Gentile Convert* ; and, being a great companion of St. PAUL, was no doubt instructed by him in the *Cabala* of the Jews and in the sublime sense of the Old Testament. Accordingly we find St. LUKE, in his Gospel, and *Acts*, representing the grounds of christianity, and arguing for it, in the same typical manner, from the Old Testament, with St. PAUL and the other *Apostles*, who were originally Jews : in which two books he may not untruly be suppos'd, to declare the grounds of his own conviction, and to design to represent those grounds to other *Gentiles*, as sufficient for their conviction also. But the (x) preaching of St. PETER to CORNELIUS puts the matter past dispute. He declares to him that *word which* had been *publish'd thro' all Judea*, that is, the Gospel as founded on the Old Testament and as preach'd to the Jews. He then gives a relation of the life and actions, and of the sufferings, death, and resurrection of JESUS, and of his *commands* to his Disciples. And concludes with saying, *To JESUS give all the Prophets witness, that thro' his name, whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.* Which is just the same way of arguing used throughout the New Testament to mere Jews.

PART

---

(x) Acts 10. 37, 38---41, 42, 43.



## PART II.

*Containing Considerations on the Scheme, which Mr. Whiston sets up in Opposition to the allegorical Scheme.*

## I.

*Mr. WHISTON'S Scheme represented; which consists chiefly in maintaining; that the Hebrew and Greek of the Old Testament agreed in the times of JESUS and the Apostles; that the Apostles cited exactly and argu'd literally from the Greek or Septuagint Translation; and that since their times both these Copies of the Old Testament have been corrupted by the Jews, which makes it seem as if the Apostles had not argu'd literally from the Old Testament; and in proposing, by various means to restore the Text thereof as it stood in the days of JESUS and his Apostles.*

**M**R. WHISTON highly condemns the *allegorical Scheme* when used in explaining the *prophecies* cited out of the Old

in the New Testament. In his *Boylean Lectures* he says, (a) *If a double sense in Prophecies be allow'd by us Christians, as to those Predictions, which were to be fulfill'd in our Saviour CHRIST, and if we own that we can no otherwise shew their completion, than by applying them secundarily and typically to our Lord, after they had in their first and primary intention been already plainly fulfill'd in the times of the Old Testament, we lose all the real advantages of the ancient Prophecies, as to the proofs of our common christianity, and take a method which exposes the christian Religion to the laughter of Infidels.* In the book before us, he calls the (b) *allegorical Scheme weak and enthusiastical, and one of the most ill-grounded and pernicious things that ever was admitted by Christians*: and he speaks of it, as a great reproach to the Gospel, and tending to harden the Jews in their infidelity; tho' he confesses, that taking the present text of the Old Testament for genuine, it is impossible to expound or apologize for the Apostle's application of the prophecies they cite from the Old Testament upon any other foundation: and he particularly calls the

---

(a) Whiston's *Boylean Lectures*, p. 16. 20. 29.

(b) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 92.



the *Hypotheses* or allegorical scheme discover'd and explain'd by SURENHUSIUS *absurd* and *ridiculous*.

I shall therefore consider, how Mr. WHISTON mends the matter, and what Scheme of things he would set up in the room of what he calls the *absurd* allegorical Scheme; which he owns to be founded on the present text of the Old Testament.

He contends, that the (c) Apostles made their quotations out of the Old Testament *rightly* and *truly*, from the *Septuagint*; which was in their times in vulgar use and then (d) *agreed with the Hebrew*; and that as they made exact quotations, so they argu'd justly and logically from the obvious and literal sense of the said quotations, as they then stood in the Old Testament: but that since their times both the Hebrew and Septuagint copies of the Old Testament have been so *greatly* (e) *corrupted*, and so many *apparent disorders* and *dislocations* introduc'd therein, so as to occasion many *remarkable differences*, *inconsistencies*, and *contradictions* between the Old and New Testament, in respect to the words and sense of the quotations made from the Old in the New Testament; all which *corruptions* of

H 2

the

---

(c) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 12. 16. 87. 176. 281. 328. (d) *Ib.* p. 3. (e) 182. 262, 263.

the Old Testament and *differences* and *inconsistencies* between the Old and New Testament he accounts for in the following manner. He says, that the (f) Jews did in the second century, *greatly corrupt* and alter both the Hebrew and Septuagint copies of the Old Testament, and especially with respect to the places cited in the New Testament, out of opposition to christianity, and with express (g) design to make the reasonings of the Apostles from the Old Testament inconclusive and ridiculous; that the Jews did in the third century give ORIGEN one of these corrupted copies of the *Septuagint*, which ORIGEN, mistaking for genuine, put into his *Hexapla*, and thereby occasion'd the Christians to receive that corrupted copy, instead of the authentick copy they had before among them; that, in the latter end of the fourth century, the Jews put into the hands of Christians, who till that time had been almost universally (b) ignorant of the Hebrew Tongue, a copy of the Old Testament in Hebrew corrupted like the *Septuagint*, which copy they greedily receiv'd as a great treasure from the Jews; and that therefore the disagreement between the Old and New Testament

---

(f) 220.

(g) p. 19. 112. 254. 264, &c.

(b) Ib. p. 224.

ment in respect both to the exactness and sense of the said quotations has no place between the genuine text (now not existing in any copy) of the Old Testament, but only between the present corrupted text of the Old Testament and the New Testament. And therefore, in order to justify the arguments and reasonings of the Apostles, he proposes to *restore the text of the Old Testament* as it stood before the days of ORIGEN, and as it stood in the days of JESUS and his Apostles. From which *text so restor'd*, he doubts not, but that it will appear, that the Apostles cited exactly, and argu'd justly and logically, from the Old Testament.

The method by which he proposes to restore us the *true text* of the Old Testament, or a new and better Bible, than that we have, is (not by the means of any one intire copy that has been lost, and is now found by him, but) by the help of (i) the *Samaritan Pentateuch*; the *Greek Psalms*, as attested by the *Roman Psalter*; the *Antiquities* of JOSEPHUS; the *Present Hebrew Text*, the *several Greek Editions and Manuscripts* of the *Septuagint Version*, and the *antient Translations made from it*; the *Old Syriac Version*, made from the *Hebrew before the Copies of the Hebrew were so cor-*

---

(i) Ib. p. 329.

rupt as they now are ; the *Chaldee Paraphrases* ; the remains of the later *Greek Versions*, particularly those of *AQUILA*, *THEODOCION*, and *SYMMACHUS* ; the works of *PHILO* ; the remains of the *Old Italick or Vulgate Version* ; the *Apostolick Constitutions* ; the *Fathers and Hereticks*, who liv'd before, or not long after the *Days of ORIGEN* ; the *Hebrew Copies that have never come into the hands of the MASORETES*, and the *Greek Copies of the Septuagint Version, read in Churches in the first ages of christianity, or any parts of them* ; and, above all, by the help of *Criticism*, whereby he alters some passages and changes the places of others, which he supposes (k) *dislocated*.

Upon this Scheme, which consists of great variety of parts, I shall make the following observations ; some of which will, in my opinion, show *it* to labour under as great difficulties as *Mr. WHISTON* and others suppose the *allegorical scheme* attended with, and should lead them either back to the *allegorical scheme* or to some other *scheme* which may better account for all the seeming differences, and want of connection between the Notions in the Old and New Testament.

II.

---

(k) *Ib.* p. 229, and divers other places.

## II.

*That it is incredible, that the Old Testament should be so corrupted as Mr. WHISTON asserts.*

**I**T seems incredible, that ORIGEN (who was certainly a good man and good Christian, as well as the most learned Apologist of all the antients for christianity) and other Christians of his time; should be capable of having their (1) *Vulgar Greek Bible*, or Old Testament (of which the Gentiles had copies as well as the Christians) taken from them, or letting it drop into oblivion and be lost, which incontestably prov'd the truth of christianity by exactly recording the passages cited from thence in the New Testament by the Apostles, and by manifesting to all intelligent readers, that the Apostles cited, interpreted, and argu'd from, those passages justly and truly; and should receive an Old Testament, (and that with the greatest applause for its integrity, and as a *standard Text*) from enemies, which subverted the truth of christianity, by making the Apostles, to all appearance, cite falsely, and argue falsely from the books of the Old

H 4

Testa-

---

(1) *Pezron* Defence de l'Antiquité des tems. p. 504.

Testament. This was being impos'd on in religion, and sacrificing christianity, which was dearer to them than their lives, in too gross a manner to be conceiv'd. The Christians of old were capable of having several gross things put upon them by dishonest people among themselves; (*m*) (*lying for God and religion* being deem'd by many, either *no crime at all, or, however, a very pardonable one; if not perhaps meritorious*): as for example, the (*n*) story of the *Cells* at *Alexandria*, and other lyes which they receiv'd and improv'd from the Jews; who were such celebrated *Lyers*, that a (*o*) *Lyar* and a *Few* signify'd the same thing; the (*p*) History of the *Phenix* to illustrate and prove the Resurrection; the (*q*) account of St. JOHN's being boil'd in a cauldron of oyl, and coming out unhurt; and his constant (*r*) lifting up and stirring the earth over his grave, as a man in sleep does his bed-cloaths, to prove JOHN alive, as it was suppos'd to be foretold by JESUS in the Gospel he should

- 
- (*m*) *Ib.* p. 224.  
 (*n*) *Justin Martyr*, *Aliiq;*  
 (*o*) *Juvenal Satir.* 6. v. 547. *Rutil Itinerar.* 1. 1.  
 v. 393. See also *Simon Suppl. aux Cerem. des Juifs*  
 p. 12.  
 (*p*) *Clement. Epist. ad Corint.*  
 (*q*) *Tertullian. De Præscrip.* c. 46.  
 (*r*) *S. Austin in John* 21. 22, 23.

be till JESUS *came* again; (s) the transacti-  
 ons between PETER and SIMON MAGUS  
 and other sham-miracles; forg'd (t) Gospels,  
 and books under the names of the Apostles;  
 divers forg'd (u) passages put into authors,  
 and books (w) corrupted and forg'd in fa-  
 vour of christianity and *orthodoxy*; the (x)  
 account of a statue erected by the Romans to  
 SIMON MAGUS as a god, and of worship  
 paid to him by them; and that impudent for-  
 gery of the *Sybilline Oracles* (wherein the  
 history and doctrines of the Gospels were  
 taught by suppos'd antient prophetesses in as  
 clear a manner as in the New Testament it  
 self; and the doctrines of the Christians, in  
 that age, wherein the *Sybilline Oracles* were  
 forg'd, more clearly than in the New Testa-  
 ment) which the antient Christians so gene-  
 rally receiv'd as to be call'd by the Heathens  
 in contempt (y) *Sybillists*: to which may be  
 added,

---

(s) Apostol. Const. l. 6. c. 9. *Arnobius*, l. 2. p. 54.  
*Le Clerc*. B. C. tom. 4. p. 203.

(t) Vid. *Fabricii* Cod. Apoc. N. T.

(u) Ap. *Josephi* Antiq. & *Luciani* Opera. *Patres*  
*Antiqui*. *Hermes Trismegistes*, *Hystaspes*, *Orpheus*,  
*Aristoteles* de Pomo. *James's Corruption of the Fa-*  
*thers*.

(w) *Whiston's Essay on the Apost. Const.* p. 158. 675,  
 &c. Ib. *Pref. to Letter to Earl of Nott.* p. 9, &c. Ib.  
 ATHANASIUS convicted of forgery. RUFINUS, JE-  
 ROM, and CASSIODORE, were remarkable Forgers for  
 the benefit of *Orthodoxy*.

(x) *Justin Martyr*, Aliiq; *Patres*.

(y) *Origen contra Celsum*, l. 5.

added, the fabulous and lying accounts of *numbers of Martyrs*, which even the credulous and superstitious DODWEL has in some measure expos'd in his (z) *Dissertation concerning the Paucity of the Martyrs*; being restrain'd from proceeding farther from his (a) *great veneration for the goodness and piety of several of the fathers, who, he says, were too easy of belief of matter of fact, not sufficiently attested.*

They might be, I say, and were capable of having such things impos'd on them in favour of christianity, but cannot be deem'd capable of having such a gross matter (b) against christianity impos'd on them, as that beforemention'd. And it seems much more reasonable to suppose, that there has been no such corruption of the *sacred Text* of the Old Testament, and no such imposition of Jews on Christians, as Mr. WHISTON (and that without just proofs) pretends; but rather, that the Apostles cited, interpreted, and argu'd from, the Old Testament after that allegorical manner they seem now to have done; especially, since the authors of the books of the New Testament, and all the first Fathers, and ORIGEN in particular do

(z) Apud *Dissert. Cyprianicas.*

(a) *Four Letters between the Bishop of Sarum and Mr. Dodwell*, p. 29, 30.

(b) *Lightfoot's works*, Vol. I. p. 375.



do undoubtedly often *allegorize* the books of the Old Testament (as (c) Mr. WHISTON himself allows both the Apostles and Fathers do in all other cases but that of *Prophecies*); and since they all seem to look on allegorical reasoning as a method no less conclusive, than by rational proofs, nay to be a truly rational way of reasoning, and look on reasoning from the letter to be mean and low.

This will appear yet stronger, if it be consider'd, that, as the (d) Body of Christians had the *Septuagint* Version, which was read in their Churches, among them from the time of JESUS, so there were many among the primitive Christians who understood *Hebrew*. MATTHEW is said by all the Fathers to have wrote his Gospel in Hebrew for the use of such Christians who understood Hebrew: the (e) *Nazarean* Christians, who were skilful in the Hebrew tongue, constantly used the Hebrew books of the Old Testament, as well as the Hebrew of MATTHEW'S Gospel: IGNATIUS, PAPIAS, HEGESIPPUS, and other Antients used the *Gospel according to the Hebrews*, which was written in Hebrew:

(c) Whiston's *Boylean Lect.* p. 27. 43. 51. *Ib. Essay, &c.* p. 92.

(d) *Pezron* Defen. de l'Antiq. des Tems. p. 304. *Origen* Hom. 1. in Cant. Cant.

(e) *Epiphan.* Her. 29.

brew: the Church of *Cesarea* in *Palestine*, used the Hebrew of MATTHEW'S Gospel, a copy whereof was, as JEROM (f) informs us, preserv'd to his time in the library of *Cesarea*, collected by PAMPHILUS the Martyr: the Church of *Alexandria* receiv'd a copy of MATTHEW'S Gospel in Hebrew from PANTÆNUS: and *Origen*, who was learned in the Hebrew tongue, plac'd the *Hebrew Text*, (which he look'd on as authentick, tho' (g) agreeable to the present [suppos'd corrupt] *Hebrew Text*), as well as the present [suppos'd corrupt] Septuagint, and the several Greek Versions made from the [suppos'd corrupt] Hebrew, in his famous *Hexapla*; a work receiv'd by the Church in his time, with the (h) *greatest applause*. All which should seem to be sufficient security against the Jews making any alterations in the Hebrew Text to the prejudice of Christianity. Besides, we are inform'd by (i) TERTULLIAN, that the books of the Old Testament in Hebrew, which the Jews presented to PTOLEMY King of *Egypt*, were shown in his time among the curiosities of the *Ptolemean library*; which, as well as the Septuagint Version, preserv'd in the same library,

---

(f) *Hieron. Desc. Ecc. in Mat.*

(g) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 297.

(h) *Hody De Text. Origen. l. 3. pt. 1. c. 5.*

(i) *Tertulliani Apologeticus. c. 18.*

ry, must hinder the Jews from being able to corrupt the Old Testament, as charg'd upon them by Mr. WHISTON, without being detected.

In fine, no one could well imagine that the primitive Christians, and ORIGEN in particular, should be capable of such a degree of stupidity to be so impos'd on, but Mr. WHISTON: who, notwithstanding the antient Fathers do (k) unanimously affirm, that St. MATTHEW'S Gospel was originally written, and was extant among them in Hebrew, yet (l) maintains, they were all mistaken in that fact; which one would think, some, if not all, those antient Fathers should know to be true. For no *real* Instances of the monstrous corruptions, and impositions, and folly, and ignorance, and negligence, prevalent among Christians: not even the loss of ORIGEN'S *Hexapla*, a work so useful to all learned Christians: nor the loss of CLEMENT'S *Epistle to the Corinthians* (a Book esteem'd (m) *canonical* by the antients) for many hundred years, and but lately brought to light: nor even the taking the Bible out of the hands of the people both of the Greek and Latin Church;

---

(k) *Simon Hist. Crit. du Nov. Test. c. 5.*

(l) *Whiston's Essay, p. 182.*

(m) *Wake's Prelim. Disc. to Genuine Epistles, &c. p. 117.*

Church ; which was submitted to as a piece of true Religion by them, who, very naturally thought their Priests better guides, than God in his word appealing to their own understandings : I say, none of these seem equal to the imposition abovemention'd.

Besides, it is so far from being evident ; that the *Septuagint*, as it was in the hands of Christians before ORIGEN wrote his HEXAPLA, was uncorrupt ; and that ORIGEN contributed to render it corrupt ; that on the contrary, it is manifest, that (n) ORIGEN found the *Septuagint* in a very corrupt State, and did really restore a better text in innumerable places, and that to the satisfaction of many Christians, who approv'd of and used his text as a *standard Text*, without thinking in the least, that they were depriv'd of any argument for the truth of christianity, that had been urg'd from former copies of the *Septuagint*.

### III. That

---

(n) See GRABE *De vitiis 70 Inter. ante Ævum ORIGINIS, & de Remediis ab ipso adhibitis in ejusdem Hexaplarum Editione.* Montfaucon Prelimin. ad Origenis Hexapla. c. 4.

## III.

*That to suppose the Old Testament so corrupted, as Mr. WHISTON asserts, is to give up Christianity to Jews and Infidels.*

CAN any thing tend more to expose christianity to the contempt of *Jews and Infidels*, and to justify all unbelievers in rejecting it, than to suppose as Mr. *W.* does, christianity not grounded on the present Old Testament, and therefore false, if consider'd as having its dependence thereon?

Do not the *Jews* take it for granted on Vulgar tradition among themselves, that they have a true copy of the books of the Old Testament? And do not all *Infidels* take it for granted, upon the vulgar tradition of *Jews* and *Christians*, that the present books of the Old Testament are the very books, upon which, not only *Jews*, but *Christians* ground their Religion? And will not both *Jews* and *Infidels* think the cause of christianity sufficiently weak, if *Christians* once allow, that the New Testament depends not on the [present] Old Testament, contrary to what *Christians* have for many ages past asserted, and to what the primitive *Fathers* and the *Apostles* themselves, according to all appearance, asserted before them? It has been

been thought by Divines (o) to be of very ill consequence to religion, to suppose any alterations have been made in the Old Testament; and PEREIRA, HOBBS, SPINOZA, SIMON, and Others have been severely censur'd, as giving up or attacking the Bible, for asserting, that some few interpolations, tho' not relating to the essentials of religion, have been made therein. Of how great consequence then, must such alterations be deem'd, which affect the very being and reason of christianity?

Are not all unbelievers of christianity justify'd for rejecting it; from the time the true copy of the Old Testament was *lost* among Christians to the time Mr. W. publish'd his (p) *Boylean Lectures* and his *Essay towards restoring the true text of the Old Testament*; wherein it is suggested to the world, that our present text is not the *true text of the Old Testament* in respect to those places, on which the Apostles ground the truth of christianity? For if the grounds and reasons for christianity, contain'd in the Old Testament were *lost*, christianity was then *lost*.

And may not men still justly reject christianity? For can it be the duty of men to

---

(o) *Kidderi Epist. ad J. Clericum* apud. Bib. Choif. tom. 4. p. 379.

(p) *Whiston's Boyl. Lect.* p. 50. 67--72.

quire after a *lost* book (and that impossible now to be recover'd) in order to find out, whether christianity had any solid grounds or no at first, when all the present appearances are, according to Mr. W. that it had no solid grounds? Or can men reasonably *suppose* without proof (for really that is all Mr. W. has to support his *Hypothesis*, to which he seems merely driven by the conceiv'd *absurdity* of the *allegorical Hypothesis*; arguing herein like (q) FAUSTUS the Manichæan Bishop, who thought MATTHEW and LUKE interpolated and corrupted on account of the difficulties in their several genealogies of JESUS, and of their contradictions to one another; and also JOHN'S (r) gospel corrupted, wherein CHRIST says, MOSES *wrote of him*, because he could find no such passage in the books of MOSES) I say can men reasonably suppose, without proof, that the Apostles cited, interpreted, and argu'd justly from the Old Testament, when we see (as Mr. W. says) they did not; taking them to have cited, interpreted, and argu'd from the present Old Testament?

Lastly, may not Mr. W. as well hope to convert Jews and Infidels by *allegorical reasoning* from the Old Testament, how *weak* and *enthusiastical* that may seem to

I him

(q) *Faustus* apud August. contra Faust. l. 3. c. 1.

(r) *Ib.* l. 16. c. 2. See also l. 18. c. 3. & l. 32. c. 1.

him to be, as by a *lost* Bible, now to be recover'd by *criticism*? Nay, may he not have better hopes, since that was manifestly the method of arguing used by the Apostles and first Fathers (by his own (s) confession in all other cases, but that of *Prophecies*), and has been deem'd (also by his own confession) to have been the method used by all Christians, in all cases, from the days of JEROM, that is, from the end of the fourth Century to this day: during which time christianity has greatly prevail'd over the world; tho' standing on allegorical reasons, that is, according to Mr. W, on (t) *weak and enthusiastical reasons*; tho' (u) *the Hebrew and Septuagint have been put upon the wrack and even tortur'd by the Criticks to see if by any violence the citations of the Apostles from the Old Testament can be made to accord with the texts cited*; tho' *the truly judicious and impartial know, that this has been hitherto done with little success*; and tho' the Old and New Testament are in an *irreconcilable state, to the great perplexity of good Christians, and the open scandal of Jews and Infidels*?

If

---

(s) Whiston's *Boylean Lectures*. p. 67. *Ib. Essay*, p. 91, 92.  
 (t) *Ib.* p. 92.  
 (u) *Ib.* p. 282.



If therefore men have been converted to christianity by the books of the New Testament, or by the writings of Christians, they have been converted by the Jewish allegorical method of arguing from the Old Testament.

Typical and allegorical reasoning was deem'd so strong and useful by the most eminent of the primitive Apologists for christianity, towards the conversion of Pagans, that they use this following argument to them, which I shall give you in the words of JUSTIN MARTYR, who urges it in its full strength; referring you farther to (w) TERTULLIAN, MINUTIUS FELIX, and others. Says JUSTIN to the Pagans, (x) *The Cross is the characteristick of CHRIST'S power and government, and is visible almost in every thing we see; for cast your eyes upon the world, and tell me, whether any thing is transacted, any commerce maintain'd with ut the resemblance of a Cross. Without this trophy of ours, you cannot go to sea; for navigation depends upon sails, and they are made in the fashion of a Cross. There is neither ploughing, nor digging, nor any handicraft work perform'd, without in-*

I 2 struments

---

(w) *Tertulliani Apol. c. 6.*

(x) *Reeves's Apol. Vol. 2. p. 144, &c. Ib. Vol. 1. p. 97.*

struments of this figure; nay a man is distinguish'd from a beast by the uprightness of his body, and the extension of his arms, and the prominency of the nose he breathes thro', which are all representations of the Cross, in allusion to which the Prophet speaks, (y) The breath of our Nostrils Christ the Lord. Moreover, your banners declare the power of this figure; and the trophies you use every where in your publick processions, are symbols of power and dominion, altho' in your practise you have no regard to the reason of the figure; and the images of your departed Emperors you consecrate upon CROSS-LIKE engines, and inscribe them Gods. Since therefore we invite you by reason and the ceremony of the CROSS, so much in vogue among you, we know we shall be blameless for the future, whether you embrace the Christian Faith or not, for we have done our best (that is, we have argu'd typically and allegorically with you) to make you Christians.

The fam'd IRENÆUS proves; that there cannot be more, nor fewer than (z) four Gospels; because there are four corners of  
the

(y) Lament.

(z) Irenæus, l. 3. c. 11. Vide Feuarentii Annot. in locum.

the world, and four principal winds, and from many other such topicks. And an eminent critick (a) observes of all the primitive Fathers, that they, *omnia gentium facta, dicta, scripta ita interpretabantur ut ea omnia proposito suo accommodarent, aliquando contra Gentium mentem.*

But what seems surprizing, Mr. W. himself is not inferior to IRENÆUS in typical argumentation; by arguing in the same manner, and with the same strength for the *Apostolical Constitutions* (which is with him *the most sacred book* of the New Testament) as IRENÆUS does for the *four Gospels*. These (b) *Constitutions*, says he, *appear plainly to be genuine, and to be deriv'd by the Apostles from our Saviour, because they have these distinguishing characters belonging to divine appointments, which those parallel settlements under the Law of MOSES, that were undoubtedly divine, exhibit to us.* He mentions these following among others, as some of the most obvious particulars.

1. *As the Jewish Laws, those in particular which typify'd the christian dispensation, were given, as to place, on a mountain, Sinai; and as to time, in just*

(a) *Des. Heraldus in Tertullian. Apol. p. 77.*

(b) *Whiston's Essay on the Apostol. Constit. p. 172.*

*forty days space : So were these CONSTITUTIONS or Christian Laws given as to place, on a mountain, Sion ; (for which imaginary place of the delivery of his imaginary Apostolick Constitutions, he can have no (c) proof ; ) and as to time, in just forty days space also, (for which imaginary term he has equal proofs) before our Lord's final ascension. And these circumstances are so observable under the Gospel, that memorials both of the place and time continu'd many ages in the christian Church (which memorials are likewise without proof) ; and by them the antient types and prophesies were eminently fulfill'd, as 'tis easy to observe from what has been said.*

2. *As the whole body of the Laws of MOSES seem to have been divided into two main branches, the one secret, but the other open, and publish'd to the whole world, written for their daily use, and put into every body's hands ; nay part of it at least written on pillars also ; (which first branch has no foundation in the Bible, and is the mere invention of modern Jews, who, a great deal above a thousand years after MOSES, publish'd an oral Law, which they pretended had been secretly given to MOSES at mount Sinai at the same time that*  
the

---

(c) See his pretended proofs, c. 1.

the written Law was given ; ) so it was more certainly as to the Laws of CHRIST. That part which is contain'd in the books of the New Testament being in like manner open to all, and constantly read in families and publick assemblies ; but the other part, contain'd in these books, intrusted secretly with the governors of the church, as the proper rule of their publick courts, assemblies, and administrations, as we have already seen.

He has other such typical considerations which I omit, referring my reader to them. I shall only observe, upon these two cited, that Mr. W. by much out-typifies IRENÆUS : for IRENÆUS only makes things which are suppos'd to have a real existence, and have a similitude in some respect, to be *Type* and *Anti-Type* : But Mr. W. invents things first, and then invents *type* and *anti-type*.

If Mr. W. therefore will duely consider the constant practise and great success of allegorical argumentation, and the mighty force of allegorical and typical arguments upon himself ; he need not have recourse to the supposition of a *lost* Old Testament to avoid the *allegorical Hypothesis* ; nor need he be so apprehensive of the (d) *insults* and

---

(d) Whiston's *Boylean Lect.* p. 16. 20. 29. *Ib.*  
*Essay, &c.* p. 92.

*reproaches of Jews and Infidels on that account, who have never been able to withstand the success of that hypothesis; but should rather apprehend and fear their insults and reproaches upon himself, who proceeds with them on the supposition of a lost Old Testament.*

## IV.

*That Mr. WHISTON is not able to restore one prophetic Quotation made out of the Old in the New Testament, so as to make that literally apply'd which now seems allegorically apply'd.*

**B**UT to confute Mr. W's Hypothesis effectually, I observe, that he is not able, either by the means of various readings drawn from the sources beforemention'd or by critical emendations, or by taking out passages, or by placing right suppos'd dislocated passages, or by all these together, so to restore any citations of Prophecies made from the Old Testament and said to be fulfill'd in the New, as to make them obviously, and literally, and agreeably to the context where he places them, relate to the purposes, for which they are cited by the authors of the New Testament. And if he is not, then is his Hypothesis a vain Hypothesis, and serves no purpose whatsoever; unless

unless he thinks it sufficient to *suppose*, from the mere authority of the New Testament, the *citations* pertinent in his sense, without being able to show, that it is possible for any one of them to be so; and then he need not have wrote his *Essay* to *restore the true text of the Old Testament*.

I shall go thro' those few citations of prophecies made from the Old Testament, and said to be fulfil'd in the New, which he produces in his *Essay*, and pretends so to place in the Old Testament as to make them relate, in their obvious sense, to the purposes for which they are alledg'd by the authors of the New.

1. I begin with that of St. MATTHEW, who, on occasion of our Saviour's being carry'd into *Egypt*, and being brought back, says, this was done, (e) *that it might be fulfill'd which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt have I call'd my Son."*

Upon which words Mr. W. (f) very justly observes, that St. MATTHEW's citation, "Out of Egypt have I call'd my Son," *no where now appears in the Old Testament as apply'd to the Son of God or MESSIAS, either in Hebrew or Greek; but is word for word*  
in

(e) Matt. 2. 15.

(f) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 88.

in HOSEAH, where it is apply'd to the People of Israel, whom God, by MOSES, had antiently call'd or brought out of Egypt. Which passage is therefore suppos'd by all christian Commentators (and perhaps by all christians but himself) to be taken from HOSEAH by St. MATTHEW, and to be apply'd by him in a secondary or allegorical sense to JESUS's being call'd out of Egypt.

Where then does Mr. W. place these words in the Old Testament so as to make St. MATTHEW cite and apply them according to the obvious and literal sense, which they bear in the Old Testament, that is, according to Mr. W., pertinently?

He (g) conjectures, MATTHEW had in his Eye this noble prophecy of ISAIAH concerning the MESSIAH; which I shall set down, according to the present copy of ISAIAH in one column, and accordingly to Mr. W's. amendment, by the force of criticism, in the second.

Isaiah

---

(g) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 90.



Isaiah 41. 8, 9.

*But thou Israel art my servant, JACOB, whom I have chosen, the seed of ABRAHAM, my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth; and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my Servant, I have chosen and not cast thee away.*

Whiston, p. 91.

Thou Israel art my Son; I have chosen thee: the seed of Abraham my friend. Whom I have taken from the borders of the land, and called thee out of Egypt, and said, Thou art my Son, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

Now let this passage of ISAIAH, wherein Mr. W. by conjecture puts in the words *Out of Egypt*, instead of the more general words *from the chief men*, be suppos'd to be the passage refer'd to by St. MATTHEW (which yet I presume not one reader will allow); How does the literal and obvious sense thereof in ISAIAH appear to concern JESUS's coming *out of Egypt*, any more than the obvious and literal sense of the passage in HOSEA? Does not the whole Chapter in ISAIAH, as plainly concern the body of the Jews, spoken of in the text under the term *Son*, as the chapter of HOSEA, where the Jews are spoken of under the same term *Son*? And does

does not (*b*) *Grotius* so interpret the place; tho' he conjectures with Mr. W., that the Prophet had *Egypt* in his view, as (*i*) others do *Chaldea*?

It is certain, that the words of *ISAIAH* are literally and obviously applicable to the *past* calling of the Jews out of *Egypt*. And if so, it is not reasonable to make them a *Prophecy* and to relate to the future calling of *JESUS* out of *Egypt*, which seems very remote from the thoughts of the Prophet, who has no one circumstance in the whole chapter to lead an unprejudic'd reader into such a thought. And therefore, if these words of *ISAIAH* are referr'd to by *St. MATTHEW*, commentators will be no less oblig'd to consider them as apply'd by *St. MATTHEW* in a secondary or allegorical sense, than they do the words of *HOSEA*H; to *which* it cannot well be doubted *St. MATTHEW* does refer; they being the express words of *HOSEA*H, and no where else to be found in all the Old Testament.

2. The next quotation, which Mr. W. (*k*) endeavours to place right in the Old Testament is contain'd in these words of *St. MATTHEW*. (*l*) *Then was fulfill'd that which was*

(*b*) *Grotius* in locum.

(*i*) *White* in locum. p. 297.

(*k*) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 93.

(*l*) *Matt.* 27. 9.

was spoken by JEREMY the Prophet saying,  
 “ And they took the thirty pieces of silver,  
 “ the price of him, that was valu’d, whom  
 “ they of the Children of Israel did value ;  
 “ and gave them for the Potter’s field, as  
 “ the Lord appointed me.”

Now this quotation is not in JEREMY the Prophet, but is (m) thought to be in ZACHARY ; where, according to its literal and obvious sense, it bears not that meaning, which St. MATTHEW puts upon it ; and where in Mr. W’s opinion, (n) it *hardly bears any good sense at all.*

What is it now Mr. W. does on this occasion ?

He *believes*, (o) that St. MATTHEW *cited what was then in his copy, not out of ZACHARY, but JEREMY : and he believes, that not only this Prediction, but several others, now inserted in ZACHARY, really belong to JEREMY.* *Belief* is a notable proof ! But granting this Prophecy, now to be found in ZACHARY, did, in St. MATTHEW’s time, exist in JEREMY ; why does he not plant this quotation in some particular place of JEREMY ? For till that be done, we cannot judge of the pertinency of it. To suppose it pertinent without giving it a place in JEREMY,

---

(m) Whiston. Ib. p. 94. Zach. 11. 3. 12.

(n) Whiston. Ib. p. 95. (o) p. 94.

REMY, is to beg the question about the pertinency of the Apostles quotations in their literal sense. He says, the quotation is (*p*) *good sense*, as it is cited in St. MATTHEW. But how does that show it to be apply'd according to the literal sense it bears in JEREMY? And yet this is all Mr. W. does towards placing this quotation, or *restoring* the *true text* of JEREMY, in this instance.

But to set the matter of this quotation in its due light, and effectually to confute any chimerical scheme of placing this quotation in our present book of JEREMY, or in any other authentick book of JEREMY; it appears, that it cannot be plac'd in him, but by such a method as will place any quotations, or prophesies, in him. For the quotation was made from an *Apocryphal Book*, ascrib'd to JEREMY, as JEROM (*q*) assures us, who *saw* and read that *Apocryphal Book*.

I add here, by the way, that the *Syriac* and *Persic* Versions, and those *other copies* of St. MATTHEW, which have (*r*) *not the name* of the Prophet, but barely mention *the Prophet*, seem corrupted on purpose to make St. MATTHEW not guilty of citing JE-

REMY

(*p*) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 95.

(*q*) *Hieron.* apud *Grabe* Spicil. Sec. I. p. 135.

(*r*) *Kidaer's* Demonst. of the Messias, Vol. 2. p. 196,

REMY falsely; the translators or transcribers, either not knowing whence St. MATTHEW had this citation, or thinking, that St. MATTHEW should not have cited a book forg'd under JEREMY's name, as a book of the *Prophet* JEREMY.

3. A third prophesy, which Mr. W. endeavours rightly to place and regulate in the Old Testament so as to make it pertinently apply'd, is the famous *prophesy* cited by St. MATTHEW, "Behold a Virgin shall be with Child, &c."

He owns, (s) that the words cited by St. MATTHEW, "Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and shall call his name Immanuel," as they stand in the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* of ISAIAH, do *include such an additional clause as seems no way applicable to the MESSIAH; and so occasions the Jews to triumph, as if the prediction were meant not of a Virgin, but only of a Young Woman in the days of AHAZ. For so runs the context, as he says, in the Hebrew; and the present Septuagint for the main, agrees to it: (t) "And the Lord added to speak unto AHAZ, saying, Ask thee a Sign of the Lord thy God. Ask it either in the*  
" deep,

---

(s) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 229, &c. Matt. i. 23.

(t) Isaiah 7. 10--16.

“ deep, or in the hight above. But AHAZ  
 “ said, I will not ask ; neither will I tempt  
 “ the Lord, And he said, Hear ye now  
 “ O house of DAVID, is it a small thing for  
 “ you to weary men ? But will ye weary  
 “ my God also ? Therefore the Lord him-  
 “ self shall give you a sign : Behold, a vir-  
 “ gin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and  
 “ shall call his name IMMANUEL. Butter  
 “ and honey shall he eat ; that he may  
 “ know to refuse the evil, and chuse the  
 “ good. For before the Child shall know  
 “ to refuse the evil, and chuse the good,  
 “ the land that thou abhorrest shall be  
 “ forsaken of both her kings.”

Upon which passage Mr. W. (u) thus ar-  
 gues. *What has the birth of the MESSIAS,*  
*the true IMMANUEL, of a Virgin to do with*  
*the birth of another child, before whose*  
*coming to years of discretion, RESIN king of*  
*Syria, and PEKAH king of Israel were to*  
*leave the land of Judah in the days of king*  
*AHAZ ? And therefore to make this quota-*  
*tion of St. MATTHEW pertinent, Mr. W.*  
*strikes out, by mere force of criticism and*  
*conjecture, and without any foundation from*  
*pretended various readings, these words,*  
*which he calls an Additional Clause, and*  
 which

---

(u) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 230.

which plainly limit the prophecy to a short time to come ; (w) *Butter and Honey shall be eat ; that he may know to refuse the evil and chuse the good. For before the Child shall know to refuse the evil and chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her Kings.* I say, by the mere force of criticism ; for as to his pretences, that, in the copies (x) used by JUSTIN MARTYR and TERTULLIAN, the text of ISAAH is not wholly in the same order wherein it now is ; and that the *Apostolical Constitutions* quote a part of the text of ISAAH, not as it is in the present copies ; I answer, 1. that whatever variations from the *Septuagint* there may be in JUSTIN's and TERTULLIAN's quotations of this chapter of ISAAH, the *additional clause*, which destroys the literal application of the prophecy to JESUS, appears in its place, both in (y) JUSTIN and (z) TERTULLIAN : and secondly, I answer, that the (a) *Apostolical Constitutions* cite only one verse of ISAAH, viz. the 14th, without a word about what precedes or follows.

K

Now

(w) Isa. 7. v. 15, 16.

(x) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 232.(y) *Justin's Opera*. p. 262. 290.(z) *Tertulliani Opera*. p. 191.(a) *Const.* l. 5. p. 321.

Now pursuant to this first change he reads *Virgin*, according to the Septuagint, and not *Young Woman*; tho' the original Hebrew word (*b*) signifies, as appears by its use in other places and by the present context, as he allows, *A Young Woman*, who might, or might not be a *Virgin*.

But what will Mr. W. get by these changes, except a possible application of words, taken by themselves without their context, to the event of MARY'S conception of JESUS? Which will never convince a reasonable man, that the original, obvious, and literal sense of ISAIAH, was to prophecy of the conception of JESUS by the *Virgin MARY*.

Nothing will be obtain'd, even by reading (instead of *Young Woman's being with child*) *Virgin's being with child*: for that expression asserts no miraculous or extraordinary conception, since it does not necessarily imply, that a *Virgin* shall conceive without the concurrence of a man; or, if it does, points not obviously and primarily at the *Virgin MARY*. Nor will any thing be obtain'd, by supposing the *clause* beforemention'd to be *dislocated* or taken from its proper place and added to this prophecy, besides the taking away one demonstration out of several that appear in ISAIAH, that the

---

(*b*) *Erasmus* in Matt. i. 30.



the prophet had the birth of a male child of a *Virgin* or *Young Woman* in the time of *AHAZ*, and not the birth of *JESUS* by the *Virgin MARY* in his first thoughts. For the whole context will still speak against him, and, even in his opinion, not perfectly serve his purpose. For after he has corrected *ISAIAH* as abovemention'd, and after he has divided *ISAIAH*'s prophesy into several prophesies, and made those prophesies independent of one another, he confesses, that (c) *the present order of the parts* of those prophesies and their present coherence and context will still make them *look disorder'd*. Mr. W. must therefore, if he will go on to endeavour to make this quotation pertinent, make further alterations; for what he has done already, does not, by his own confession, place it to full satisfaction.

## V.

*That the Jews have not corrupted the Old Testament in respect to the passages cited from thence in the New.*

**M**R. W. endeavours to show, that (d) *the Jews have greatly corrupted* the Old Testament, and more especially, as to

K 2

the

---

(c) Whiston, p. 232.

(d) p. 17-112. 220-281. p. 87, 88, &c. 129.

the *quotations* made from thence in the New Testament.

To prove this last point he (*e*) produces some passages cited by the Apostles, which are not apply'd according to the obvious meaning, which they signify in the places where they stand in the Old Testament; some passages, which seem not exactly cited by the Apostles; others (*f*) wanting in the Hebrew; and many (*g*) passages, such as *He shall be called a Nazarene, &c.* which, he says, are *intirely wanting in all copies of the Old Testament*. He also urges the following passage of JUSTIN MARTYR to prove his charge against the Jews.

“ I would have you know, says (*b*) JUSTIN  
 “ to TRYPHO, That your Rabbins have in-  
 “ tirely taken away many texts of Scripture  
 “ from that version which was made by  
 “ the Elders that were with PTOLEMY,  
 “ wherein it was exprefly declar'd, that this  
 “ JESUS, WHO WAS CRUCIFY'D, WAS GOD  
 “ AND MAN, AND WAS TO BE CRUCIFY'D  
 “ AND DIE. Which texts, because I know,  
 “ that all those of your Nation do reject, I  
 “ do not insist upon such inquiries; but shall  
 “ content myself in these debates with ma-  
 “ king use of those texts, that are still ex-  
 “ tant

---

(*e*) Whiston, p. 87, &c. 103. 129. 229. 321.

(*f*) p. 63.

(*g*) p. 104--110.

(*b*) p. 140.

“ tant in your allow’d Bibles. For as to  
 “ what texts I have hitherto alledg’d to you,  
 “ you allow of them all; excepting that  
 “ short citation, *Behold a Virgin shall be*  
 “ *with Child.*” Then TRYPHO said, “ I de-  
 “ fire, that you will first tell us, which are  
 “ those texts of Scripture, that you say have  
 “ been corrupted. To which I reply’d; I  
 “ will do as you desire me. From what  
 “ ESDRAS explain’d concerning the Law of  
 “ the Passover, they have taken away this  
 “ part of his explication. And ESDRAS said  
 “ to the people, *This Passover is your sa-*  
 “ *viour and your refuge: and if you will*  
 “ *consider it, and it come into your heart,*  
 “ *that we shall humble him for a sign,*  
 “ *and afterward shall believe on him,*  
 “ *then this place shall not be made deso-*  
 “ *late for ever, says the Lord of hosts.*  
 “ *But if you shall not believe on him,*  
 “ *nor hearken to his preaching, you shall*  
 “ *be rejoyced over among the Nations.*  
 “ And from the words (i) of JEREMIAH,  
 “ they have cut off this: *I was an (inno-*  
 “ *cent) Lamb, that was led to be sacri-*  
 “ *ficed. They devis’d devices against*  
 “ *me, saying, Let us cast wood into his*  
 “ *bread, and let us thrust him out of the*  
 “ *land of the living; and let his name*  
 “ *be remember’d no more.* Now this text,  
 “ which is taken out of the words of JERE-

(i) Jer. II. 19.

“ M I A H, is still found written in some copies,  
 “ that are in the Jewish Synagogues: for they  
 “ have taken them away but a little while  
 “ ago; and that on account of the demon-  
 “ stration that arises from them, that the  
 “ Jews would take council about CHRIST  
 “ himself, to take him away by crucifying  
 “ him; and that after such council they  
 “ have crucify’d him. Besides, they have  
 “ in like manner taken away what follows  
 “ from the words of the same JEREMIAH;  
 “ *The Lord, the God of Israel, remem-*  
 “ *bered those of his, that were dead, that*  
 “ *were asleep in the dust of the earth;*  
 “ *and he descended to them, and preach’d*  
 “ *his salvation to them.* They have also  
 “ taken away these few short words from  
 “ the *Psalms* of DAVID, (*k*) *From the tree.*  
 “ For when the words were these, *say ye*  
 “ *among the Gentiles, that the Lord hath*  
 “ *reign’d from the tree;* they left it thus;  
 “ *say ye among the Gentiles, that the*  
 “ *Lord hath reign’d.*” Mr. W. (*l*) fur-  
 “ ther supports this charge against the Jews,  
 “ by producing a passage from the same JUS-  
 “ TIN, wherein is contain’d a quotation out  
 “ of the Prophet ZACHARY, which, he says,  
 “ is not now to be found in ZACHARY. JUS-  
 “ TIN’S

(k) Psalm 46. 10.

(l) Whiston. p. 144.

TIN's words (*m*) are, " Now what the Jews will say and do when they see CHRIST a coming in glory, we are foretold by the Prophet ZACHARY, in these words: *I will command the four winds to gather together my dispers'd children: I will command the north to bring them, and the south not to hinder them. And then there shall be a great wailing in Jerusalem; not a wailing of the mouths or lips, but a wailing of the heart: and they shall not rend their garments but their minds. One tribe shall wail another tribe: and then shall they see him whom they have pierc'd; and they shall say, why hast thou, O Lord, made us to wander from thy way? The glory with which our Fathers have bless'd us, is become a reproach to us.*"

In fine, Mr. W. (*n*) says, the Jews have chang'd this clause, *they pierc'd my hands and my feet*, which he thinks evidently foretold the piercing the hands and feet of JESUS of Nazareth, and instead thereof read, *As a lion my hands and my feet.*

Before I answer to these objections, I will readily confess to Mr. W. that the books of the Old Testament are *greatly corrupted*,  
K 4
that

---

(*m*) *Justini Apologia.* i. §. 67.

(*n*) Whiston, p. 78, 79. Pl. 22. v. 16.

that is, greatly chang'd from what they were when they proceeded from the authors of them. He has himself acknowledg'd, and in many respects prov'd, that those books are (o) *greatly corrupted*; and particularly, that they are *so frequently corrupted in the names, and numbers therein set down, especially the books written after the captivity, that it is almost endless to enter into the detail of them*; many such changes happening, without any form'd design, from the nature of things. And it is now generally allow'd by the most judicious and learned (p) criticks, such as HUET, SIMON, DU PIN, LE CLERC, and particularly, of late, by our excellent PRIDEAUX; that, after the Captivity, *several places were added throughout the Holy Scriptures: or that there are several interpolations, which occur in many places of the Holy Scriptures; for that there are such interpolations is undeniable,*

(o) Whiston, p. 33. 44--86. 113--129. 140. 202.

See also Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test. l. 1. § Capelli Critica Sacra.

(p) Huetii Demonst. Evangel.

Simon, Ib.

Dupin Dissert. Prelim. sur la Bible.

Le Clerc in Vet. Testam. & sentimens des Quelques Theol.

Prideaux's *Connection*, &c. Vol. 1. p. 342, &c.

See also Episcopii Instit. Theol. l. 3. c. 1. p. 217.

Limburgii Amica Collatio, &c. p. 181.

deniable, there being many passages thro' the whole sacred writ, which create difficulties, that can never be solv'd, without allowing of them.

Which *Interpolations* being allow'd to be made long after the captivity, it should seem, that there are more others than are commonly thought on, and particularly, that many of the prophetical passages with their completions have been added. For if once it be allow'd, that books collected into one volume have been retriev'd from obscurity, and have had additions made throughout to them, and that without any exprefs notice given of such *additions*, which are only to be found out by a critical examination of those books themselves; *prophecies* with their *completions* recorded in those books, or fulfill'd before those books were publish'd with *additions*, may be justly suspected to be *interpolations* or *additions*. For plain *prophecies*, with *exact completions*, are not matters in themselves very credible without the best and most undeniable attestations, that the former existed before the latter: and it seems most natural, upon the first view of a prophecy plainly fulfill'd, to suppose the prophecy made for the sake of the event, or both prophecy and event invented; as we do in the case of HOMER and VIRGIL and other Pagan authors, who make telling things by way of prophecy

prophecy, a method of writing; founded in all likelihood on a design to keep up *prophecy* (which made so great a part of the Pagan religion) among the Pagans.

The *Pentateuch*, or Book of the Law, (*the gross* (q) whereof seems only contended for as genuine and faithfully preserv'd) must in a particular manner have been liable to great alterations; as having been antiently much neglected by the Jews, who, both during their commonwealth and monarchy, were for the most part idolaters and subject to some other religious law; and as having been reduc'd for a considerable time to (r) *One Copy*, which was also lost so long, that the contents of it were become unknown. And the alterations have been according to (s) SIMON, such and so many, as to *hinder us from discerning now, what truly belongs to MOSES, from that which has been added by those who succeeded him, or by the authors of the last collection of the books of MOSES.* Which alterations made JEROM (t) say, *It was indifferent*

(q) Stanhope's *Boylean Lectures*, 1701, *Sermon 2.*  
p. 23.

(r) 2 Kings 22.

Prideaux's *Connection*, Vol. 1. p. 373. See also p. 47.

330.

(s) *Simon Hist. Crit. du Vieux Testam.* p. 50.

(t) *Hieron. adv. Helvidium.*



ferent to him, whether you said MOSES was the author of the Pentateuch, or that ESDRAS re-establish'd it.

Most of the books of the Old Testament were liable to great *corruptions* during the captivity, when the Jews, who went idolaters into Captivity, did before the expiration of it lose their native tongue: as all the books afterwards were, when they were transcrib'd, as is usually (*u*) suppos'd, out of the *Hebrew* into the *Chaldee* Character; which seems to suppose the body of the Jews unable to read their own Hebrew books, and consequently easy to be impos'd on in such a transcript, which in its (*w*) design and nature did in all probability produce many changes.

There seems also to be another, and that no inconsiderable source of alterations, tho' not before observ'd as I know of by any body, in the books of the Old Testament; which the reader must bear in mind were, by the confession of all, considerably alter'd by ESDRAS, or some body else after the captivity. It is to be observ'd, that the Jews, who were greatly departed from the *Law of MOSES*, and especially from the doctrine of the *Unity of God*, went (*x*) *idolaters* into cap-

(*u*) *Simon* Ib. p. 48.

(*w*) *Whiston's* Essay, p. 266. 267, 268.

(*x*) 2 Kings. 2 Chron.

captivity; that they went into *Chaldea*, a country, where (y) *One God* had from remote antiquity been believ'd and worshipp'd; that the religious books (y) of that nation give a relation of matters from the creation to the time of *ABRAHAM* so little different from that contain'd in the *Pentateuch*, that one of the accounts must in all probability be borrow'd from the other; that particular care (z) was taken among the *Chaldees* to instruct the Jewish Youths of quality and parts in the *Chaldean discipline and learning*; that the Jews came out at different times from *Chaldea* such firm believers and worshippers of *One God*, and that under the high patronage and protection of the kings of *Chaldea* ordaining such belief and worship among them, that they have continu'd in that belief and worship ever since; that it seems more natural for a body of slaves and captives to be form'd by their masters and conquerors, than that the conquerors should be form'd by them, and that the slave should rather receive histories, and antiquities, from the master, than the master

---

(y) *Hide Religio Vet. Perfarum.*

*Prideaux's Connection*, Vol. I.

*Lord's Religion of the Persees.*

*Pccock Specimen Hist. Arabum*, p. 148.

*Berosus apud Joseph. cont. Ap. l. I.*

(z) *Ib. Antiq. l. 10. c. 11.*

master from the slave; that, particularly, it seems improbable, that the Jews, who chang'd their own idolatrous notions and practises for those of the *Chaldeans*, should have so much credit with the *Chaldeans*, as to introduce new history and *antiquities* among them; and that it seems more probable, that the Jews, who became compleat converts to the notion of *God* receiv'd among the *Chaldeans*, and were in many respects form'd and disciplin'd by them, should receive their *history* and *antiquities* from the *Chaldeans*, who were an antient, polite, and learned people, and must have some historical scheme of things going among them, which they receiv'd not only as truths, but as religious truths. From all which (as well as from many other considerations which I now omit) it should seem very probable, that the Jewish books, which were new form'd, alter'd, and publish'd after the Chaldean, or Babylonian, or Persian captivity, (call it as you please) might also receive Chaldean alterations, no less than those other undisputed alterations.

It may also be suppos'd, that numerous changes were introduc'd in all the books of the Old Testament, when the *Massorettes* invented points and accents, and thereby first fix'd a text, which, every one before was to find out for himself by conjecture and his own judgment.

Lastly,

Lastly, the Jews themselves (a) allow of the lawfulness of making alterations or emendations of their sacred books; provided they think them for the honour of God and for religion.

Many changes therefore in the Old Testament I readily yield to Mr. WHISTON; the nature and reason whereof I reserve for another occasion. But what I deny here, and is the question between Mr. W. and me, is, that the Jews have with design greatly or at all corrupted the Old Testament as to any of those passages cited from thence by the authors of the New Testament; and to the proofs he has offer'd to make good his charge against the Jews, I answer as follows:

1. First, I say, that the Apostles might cite and apply the passages they cited out of the Old Testament after the Jewish manner; as they seem to have done, and as almost all Christians assert they have done. And therefore Mr. W. manifestly begs the question about the Jews corruption of the books of the Old Testament in all his Instances; which, let them seem ever so remote from the *Septuagint* or *Hebrew* text of the Old Testament, may be justify'd by the known practise of citing and applying Scripture used by the Jewish allegorical writers.

2. Se-

---

(a) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 220.

2. Secondly, the Apostles might cite the Septuagint for divers of those places, which Mr. W. supposes corrupted in the *Hebrew*. For the *Septuagint* was not only a false translation in innumerable instances, but contain'd (b) *additions* to the text; some whereof were made by the *Seventy*, who were suppos'd by many to be *inspir'd* in making them, no less than in the translation itself; and others by the *Hellenist Jews*, who used that translation in their Synagogues; (which *Additions* plainly show the reason, why (c) *there are not near so many texts cited in the New Testament out of the Old, either different from, or wanting in the Greek Version now extant, as in the Hebrew Original.*) And, I find both antient and modern criticks defend the Apostles, for citing passages out of the *Septuagint*, which either did not at all occur in the *Hebrew* of the Old Testament, or were not rightly translated from the Hebrew, after the following manner: *This is generally to be observ'd,* says (d) JEROM, *that whenever the Apostles*

---

(b) *Capelli Critica Sacra.*

*Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T. Ib. p. 57. 103.*

*Uffer De Sept. Interp. Edit. p. 8.*

*Simon Hist. Crit. du N. Test. p. 240. Ib. H. C. du V. T. p. 294.*

(c) *Whitton's Essay, &c. p. 128.*

(d) *Hieron Quæst. Hebr. in Gen. c. 40.*

stles speak to the people, they cite such passages of Scripture as were known among them; and in speaking of a passage in the (e) *Acts*, wherein St. LUKE follows the *Septuagint*, which says, *the Family of JACOB were seventy five Souls*, contrary to the Hebrew, which says, they were but *seventy Souls*, he says in justification of St. LUKE, that St. LUKE ought not to write contrary to that Scripture, which was so commonly used as the *Septuagint*, and which at that time had more credit, than what St. LUKE could say himself. SIMON (f) says, it is unjust to accuse the Evangelists and Apostles with being falsifiers, because they cite Scripture otherwise than it is in the original, since they made use of that Scripture, which was in use among the Jews. And CAPELLUS (g) says, *The Apostles follow'd the Septuagint, lest they should scandalize the more weak Hellenists and Gentile Christians (to whom the Hebrew tongue was unknown, and who therefore did, and could only use the Septuagint); who, if the Apostles had cited genuine Scripture, would have thought they had forg'd Scripture to serve a purpose; and their credit would have been call'd in question.*

Mr.

---

(e) *Acts* 7. 14.

(f) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T.* p. 233.

(g) *Capelli Critica Sacra.* p. 54.

Mr. W. therefore has no reason to charge the *Jews* with *corrupting* the *Hebrew text* because it differs from the *Septuagint text* cited by the Apostles.

3. Thirdly, JESUS and the Apostles might cite or use a copy of the *Septuagint* very different from those copies deriv'd down to us; for the (*b*) antient copies of the *Septuagint*, (in all which there were additions which were not in the Hebrew text) differ'd much from one another; and Mr. W. supposes LUKE to cite a (*i*) *false copy*: or they might use and cite other translations of the Old Testament, which differ'd from the original Hebrew, besides the *Septuagint*: for Dr. PRIDEAUX; on occasion of its being said in (*k*) LUKE, that our Saviour read in the Synagogue at *Nazareth* a passage out of ISAAH, which passage of ISAAH, as reported by LUKE, does not agree exactly either with the Hebrew or *Septuagint*; tells (*l*) us, that it seems most likely, that he read it out of some *Chaldee Targum*, that is, a *Chaldee Paraphrase* or *Translation*,

L which

(*b*) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T. p. 235.*

*Montfaucon Dissert. Prelim. ad Origenis Hexapla.*

c. 4.

(*i*) See Whiston's *Essay*, p. 115, 116. p. 119.

(*k*) Luke 4.

(*l*) *Prideaux's Connection*, Vol. 2. p. 547.

See *Capelli Critica Sacra. p. 58, 59.*

*which was read in the Synagogue.* And therefore no argument can be urged, for the *Corruption* of the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint* by the *Jews*, from the citations of the Apostles out of the Old Testament not being exactly found in either of those copies.

4. Fourthly, divers of the passages, which Mr. W. mentions as *corrupted*, and divers of those which he mentions as *wholly omitted* in the Old Testament, were most certainly not taken from the *Old Testament* by the authors of the *New*, notwithstanding he says, the Apostles took them from thence. For it is well-known, that the Jews had several books deem'd sacred among them, which were forg'd, under the names of their Prophets, and are now either lost or not rank'd among the books of the Old Testament; which forg'd books the primitive Christians receiv'd as sacred in some degree from the Jews, and used them, and read them in their religious assemblies. Of this Mr. W. was inform'd by the late learned Bishop LLOYD, who thus wrote to him. (*m*) *VIGILIUS was one of those orthodox Bishops, that were under the heavy persecution of those Arian kings of the Vandals about A. D. 500, and then did write*  
books

---

(*m*) Lloyd's Letter to W. apud W's *Historical Pref.*  
P. 34.



books against the reigning heresy; which, for concealment sake, he put out in the name of ATHANASIUS. Thus did some of the Jews, in the times of persecution, write books against heathen idolatry. One that is call'd the wisdom of SOLOMON; another call'd the Book of BARUCH; whereof also a part is call'd the Epistle of JEREMIAH. I cannot commend them, that to conceal themselves used such arts; but nevertheless, their books were highly approv'd; insomuch, that they were read by the Hellenist Jews in their Synagogues, and so coming into the Christians hands, they were also read in Christian Churches, in and next after the Apostles times. We have also an (n) account, that there were seventy two of this kind translated into Greek by the Seventy, when they translated and finish'd the twenty two books of the Old Testament. Some of these books were intituled, ENOCH; the Patriarchs; the Prayer of JOSEPH; the Testament of MOSES; the Assumption of MOSES, ABRAHAM, ELDAD and MODAD; the Psalms of SOLOMON; the Revelation of ELIAS; the Vision of ISAIAH; the Revelation of SOPHONIAH; the Revelation of ZACHARY; and the Re-

L 2 velation

---

(n) See Authors cited in Grabe's Spicileg. §. I. p. 134, 135.

*relation* of ESDRAS ; and divers others bore the names of HABBACCUC, EZECHIEL, DANIEL, and other Prophets.

NOW ORIGEN, TERTULLIAN, EPIPHANIUS, AUSTIN, and GEORGIUS SYNCCELLUS, who saw and read many of these forg'd books of the Jews, do (o) assure us, that the Apostles took several of these quotations, in question, from them. And ORIGEN in particular, makes the following apology for the Apostles citing these forg'd books. He says, (p) *The Apostles and Evangelists, who were fill'd with the Holy Ghost, might know what was fit to be cited out of those books, and what to be rejected ; but that others cannot without danger do so, who have not so great an abundance of the Spirit.*

We may learn from Mr. DODWEL a three-fold source of some of the quotations, whereof I am now treating.

1. First, they might be taken from certain (pp) *Mystical Paraphrases* of the Jews on the *Old Testament* ; which *mystical Paraphrases* were frequently interpolated into the *Text of the Old Testament*. 2. Or, secondly, they might be the say-

(o) *Grabe*. Ib. p. 129—140.

(p) *Origines* Prol. duar. Homil. in Cant. Cant. Opera. Vol. I. p. 501. Bas. 1577. & apud *Grabe*. Ib.

(pp) Apud *Dodwel's Life*, p. 508.

fayings, or *Revelations of Christian* (q) *Prophets*, who in the christian assemblies gave interpretations of things deliver'd in the *Old Testament*; which, being approv'd by those, who had the discerning of *Spirits*, were preserv'd, and known to be from God. 3. Or, thirdly, they might be cited (r) from writings, which were plainly taken for those of the *Old Prophets*, tho' in truth they were not such, yet cited as theirs, because the persons who cited them knew, that the persons to whom they wrote accounted them as such. By which Mr. *Dodwel* does not mean such forg'd writings of Jews as are abovemention'd by me, but books compos'd by Christians under Jewish names; and particularly under the name of *EZRA* or *ESDRAS*. Which practise of citing such authors continu'd, as he says, in use in the church, till *MELITO* had settled the *Canon of the Old Testament*. This *MELITO* who liv'd late in the second Century, and was esteem'd a *Prophet* himself, did, it seems, in order to satisfy the curiosity of his brother *ONESIMUS*, (s) *go into the east to be certainly inform'd of the books of the*

L 3 Old

---

(q) For an account of which Prophets, see the History of Montanism. p. 87.

(r) *Dodwel's Life*, p. 510.

(s) *Eus. Hist. Ecc. l. 4. c. 6.*

*Old Testament*; and did collect such passages out of the Law and the Prophets as related to our Saviour and the several parts of the christian faith.

5. Fifthly, I proceed to consider Mr. W's charge against the Jews founded on the two passages of JUSTIN MARTYR :

1. As to the first passage, I observe, that JUSTIN objects to the Jews five places; a place in ISAIAH, *Behold a Virgin shall be with child*; a place taken away from ESDRAS; two places taken away from JEREMIAH; and the words *from the tree*, taken away from the 96th Psalm: Of all which (except the place in ISAIAH) Dr. GRABE (t) says, *Ne miretur Lector, quod mutilationes sacri textus, quas JUSTINUS M. TRYHONI Judæo exprobravit, haud exempli loco attulerim: siquidem pericopas objectas non a Judæis ablatas, sed potius a Primævis Christianis explicationis gratiâ ad marginem adscriptas, indeq; in ipsum textum postea illatas censeo, cujus meæ opinionis rationes dabo, ubi, deo volente, Dialogum Justiniani edidero.*

The first place, *Behold a Virgin shall be with Child*, was only rejected by the Jews as a false translation of the Hebrew; which, according to them, should have been rendered,

---

(t) Grabe De vitiis Septuag. Inter. p. 34.

der'd, *Behold a Young Woman shall be with Child*, and as AQUILA and THEODOTION render'd it: and it can by no means be said, that the Jews so much as attempted to *take away* the place, either out of the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint*. The Jews had a right in the time of JUSTIN, and have now, to argue with the Christians concerning the import or use of the Hebrew word *Almah* (render'd *Virgin* by the *Septuagint*) without being in the least liable to the charge of corrupting the Bible. And it seems to be a very proper topick for them to insist on to Christians, who lay stress on the place; tho', in reality, the words, *A Virgin shall be with Child*, seem of themselves to signify no miraculous conception of a Virgin, and especially not in their place in ISAIAH, as appears by the (w) context, which shows the term translated *Virgin* to have reference to a *Young Woman* in the days of AHAZ.

As to the place of ESDRAS, it is not cited any where by the Apostles in the New Testament; and by consequence it is not an instance of the Jews corrupting passages of the Old Testament cited in the New. Besides, it is in no Hebrew (x) Copies of

L 4

ESDRAS,

(w) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 229, &c.(x) *Clerici Hist. Eccles.* p. 526.

ESDRAS, nor is it cited by *any Antients*, except by JUSTIN and LACTANTIUS. *Satis patet*, says (y) THIRLBY, *ab Aliquo Christiano, verba conficta esse, non a Judæis deleta.* Dr. GRABE, who discharges the Jews from *taking away* this place, would, indeed, also clear the Christians from forging it by supposing it (z) *a Primævis Christianis explicationis gratiâ ad marginem adscriptum; indeq; in ipsum textum postea illatum.* But to that Mr. THIRLBY (a) answers, *Quorsum vero quæso tam accurata imitatio styli sacræ scripturæ, & Septuaginta Interpretum, si nihil suberat doli? Aut quomodo hæc explicationis gratiâ ad marginem adscribi potuerunt, cum nihil in toto ESDRA sit, quod aut ab his explicari, aut ullis machinis huc trahi possit, imo cum neq; in ESDRA canonico, neq; in apocryphis, ulla extet ejus ad populum de pascha oratio, unde hæc Judæi refecare potuerint?* And the learned CROIUS (b) scruples not to say, *Arbitramur hanc esse piam fraudem JUSTINI, & LACTANTII, qui sequitur JUSTINUM ducem, qui locum hunc, ut pleraq; omnia Sybillarum Oracula, & plerasq; omnes MERCURII sententias*

---

(y) Thirlbii Justin Martyr. p. 292.

(z) Grabe De vitiiis sept. Inter. p. 34.

(a) Thirlby, Ib.

(b) Croii Obser. in Nov. Test. p. 205.

*sententias, ad doctrinæ Christianæ probationem finxerint, & in lucem ediderint.*

The two places of JEREMIAH, and the words from *the tree* are no where *cited* in the New Testament; and consequently they are not instances of the Jews corrupting passages of the Old Testament cited by the Apostles in the New. Besides, the first place of JEREMIAH was (c) *quoted* both by ORIGEN and LACTANTIUS, long after JUSTIN'S time, and is *still extant after a sort* (which is enough for a quotation made by the Fathers) *both in the Hebrew and Septuagint.* Nay, the words were by JUSTIN'S own (d) confession, *found written*, in his time *in some copies that were in the Jewish Synagogues.* Mr. LE CLERC (e) says in vindication of the Jews with relation to those words, *Quis credat deleta in versione Gracâ, studio certè & datâ operâ, dum Hebraicè leguntur? Suntne verba adeò clara & propria Christo, nulli ut alii convenire ullo modo possint? Atqui de JEREMIAH sat perspicue dicuntur.*

As to the second place said to be taken from JEREMIAH, nothing seems more evident

(c) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 145.

(d) p. 142.

(e) *Clerici Hist. Eccles.* p. 526.

See also *Tkirlby* in *Justin Martyr*. p. 293.

dent than that it is a christian forgery. (f) *Ille quidem nusquam, neque in Hebraicis, neq; in Græcis codicibus, comparet; nec mirum, cum sit confictus a malè feriato Christiano, qui descensum Christi ad Inferos in JEREMIAH reperiri voluit.* The place is cited several times by (g) IRENÆUS, who sometimes ascribes it to ISAIAH, sometimes to JEREMIAH, and oftner to a *Prophet*; so that he seems not to have taken it from a standing text, nor to have known to whom it belong'd.

The words *from the tree*, of which there is no footstep either in *the Vulgate Version*, or in ORIGEN or JEROM or in any *Hebrew* or *Greek Copy*, are deem'd by several learned men to be (h) either a fraudulent or casual addition made by some Christian; by which JUSTIN (to speak the best) was impos'd upon.

But however that be, they are now restor'd by JUSTIN, and may be argu'd from with the same force, as if they were extant in all copies, both of the *Hebrew* and  
Sep-

(f) *Clerici Hist. Eccles.* p. 526.

(g) *Irenæus*, l. 3. c. 23. l. 4. c. 39. 56. 66. l. 5. c. 31.

(h) *Grotius* in Psalm 96.

*Clerici Hist. Eccles.* p. 526.

*Thirlby* in Justin Martyr, p. 292.

*Simon Bib. Crit. Tom. 3.* p. 486---488.

*Le Moigne* not. ad Var. Sacra. p. 489.



*Septuagint* : and I can see no reason, why they are not restor'd, but that, either the criticks think them spurious, or that they serve no christian purpose, or that they think them both *spurious*, and impertinent to any christian purpose.

2. As to the second passage (*i*) of JUSTIN wherein a quotation is made from ZACHARY, *a great part, if not the whole, of which is*, according to Mr. (*k*) W. now dropped both in the Hebrew and *Septuagint* ; I answer, that this passage is not cited any where in the New Testament ; that it might be taken out of some apocryphal book attributed to ZACHARY ; that JUSTIN does not say it is left out of ZACHARY ; and that the citation, if taken from ZACHARY, seems to be accounted for by a learned person (*l*) in a note thereon, *viz.* that the citation *consists of various passages out of the prophet ZACHARY, as they occur'd to the memory of JUSTIN, and the sense and not the express words set down by him* ; which way of citation seems the common (*m*) method of the Fathers, and makes it very absurd to pretend from thence, that the Bible is corrupted,

---

(*i*) *Justin Apol.* i. §. 67.

(*k*) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 144.

(*l*) *Reeves's Justin's Apology*. p. 92.

See *Thirlby* in locum, & alibi in notis.

(*m*) See *Reeves*, *Ib.* p. 38.

rupted, and that it ought to be corrected by their citations.

6. Sixthly, Mr. W. (n) charges the *Jews with introducing into their copies a gross and groundless alteration into the 22d Psalm, which, he says, is one of the most eminent prophecies concerning the sufferings and passion of the MESSIAS, that is in all the Old Testament.* Instead of, (o) *They pierc'd my hands and my feet*, the Jews read, *as a Lion my hands and my feet.* But in this matter (p) there seems to be only a various reading of the *Hebrew*, and no manner of design to make any alteration of the text. For the Jews, tho' they have generally put the reading, *AS A LYON* into the text, (which reading of the MASORETES (q) GROTIUS thinks defensible) yet *they have left the reading, THEY PIERCED, in the text of a few copies and in the margin of many other copies; And they have continu'd the reading THEY PIERCED in all copies of the Septuagint, which yet Mr. W.*

(n) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 78.

(o) Psalm 22. 16.

(p) See *Clavis Scrip. Hottingeri*, p. 191---198.

*Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Teit.* p. 229.

*Id. Bib. Crit. tom. 3.* p. 481---488.

*Whiston, Ib.* p. 79.

(q) *Grotius* in locum.

W. (r) pretends they have throughout corrupted to serve their purposes.

So that there is not the least colour of proof, that the Jews have corrupted any passages of the Old Testament, which can be apply'd to matters of christianity; much less any passages cited from thence by the Apostles; but on the contrary, it seems plain by the few instances of JUSTIN MARTYR to support his charge of corruption against the Jews, that the Christians had so careful an eye upon the Old Testament in respect to all passages, which could be strain'd so as to seem to allude to christianity (for of such only do the passages produc'd by JUSTIN (s) consist, notwithstanding he says, that they *expressly declare, that JESUS who was crucify'd, was God and man, and was to be crucify'd and dye*); that it was impossible for the Jews to make any alteration either in the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint*, without being found out and detected by the Christians. Christians (t) themselves were absolute security against such corruptions of the Jews. Some others indeed of the Fathers as well as JUSTIN MARTYR did charge the Jews with maliciously

---

(r) *Whiston*, Ib. p. 78.

(s) *Justin* apud *Whiston's Essay*, p. 140.

(t) *August. De Civit. Dei*. l. 15. c. 14.

liciously corrupting the Scripture to the prejudice of Christianity : But ORIGEN, JEROM, AUSTIN, and other Fathers, vindicated (u) them from that charge ; as have done divers learned (w) moderns, who contend, that those Fathers who charg'd the Jews with maliciously falsifying the Old Testament were mistaken in that matter, by laying too great a stress on the *Septuagint*, which was a very faulty copy and translation, and by imagining, that the Jews produc'd corrupted Scripture, when in their controversies with Christians they produc'd either the original *Hebrew*, or the (x) accurate and pure version of AQUILA, in opposition to the *Septuagint*.

The Jews were so little dispos'd to corrupt the Old Testament in respect of the passages cited from thence, or capable of being

---

(u) *Simon* Hist. Crit. du V. Test. p. 6.

*Pezron* Defence de l'Antiquité des Tems. p. 133.

*Capell.* Critica Sacra. p. 2. &c.

(w) *Grabe* De Vitiis Sept. Interp. p. 34.

*Clerici* Hist. Eccles. p. 525—527.

*Martianey* Defence du Texte Hebreu.

*Simon* Ib. p. 102—104.

*Capellus* Ib. p. 2, 3.

*Riv. t. N. Fuller. Glassius.*

*Dupin, Hottenger, &c.*

(x) ORIGEN in *Cantica.* Ib. *Epist. ad AFRICANUM*, p. 224.

HIERON. *Epist. ad Marcellam.* Tom 2. Col. 707.  
Ib. *Epistola ad Damasum.*

being made use of, in behalf of christianity ; that AQUILA himself, tho' a Jew and a great enemy to christianity, cannot be justly charg'd with translating unfaithfully any one passage conceiv'd to have relation to christianity, as is prov'd by MONTFAUCON, (y) who shews the weak arguing of all those Fathers, who charg'd AQUILA with such unfaithfulness, in respect to all the passages on which they grounded their charge ; that (z) JEROM, who had ORIGEN'S *Hexapla* before him, when he made his latin translation, generally preferr'd the sense of AQUILA and SYMMACHUS, as being better interpreters than the *Seventy*, tho' both Jews, and translators after the rise of christianity ; and that (a) AQUILA, THEODOTI-ON, and SYMMACHUS, translate the famous passage of HOSEAH which St. MATTHEW applies to CHRIST'S coming out of *Egypt*, exactly as St. MATTHEW does, not imitating the translation of the *Septuagint* which gives no *literal* ground for St. MATTHEW'S application of it in the manner he does. And indeed, I cannot imagine, why the Jews of any understanding or common sense, should have endeavour'd the alteration of any such passages

---

(y) *Montfaucon*, Prælim. ad *Origenis Hexapla*. c. 5.

(z) *Ib.* c. 6. & 8.

(a) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 90.

passages of the Old Testament ; it being a matter of no manner of moment to them, but of great mischief to them so to do. For the Old Testament, literally understood, not any where serving the purposes of Christians ; and the Jews rejecting all the allegorical reasonings and interpretations of Christians ; and likewise plainly seeing, that the whole Old Testament in any copy, or however translated, or however chang'd by them, was as capable of being allegorically apply'd to prove christianity, as their own Vulgar Hebrew, or the copies of the Septuagint in the hands of Christians ; there was no sense nor reason in making the few changes charg'd upon them by some Fathers ; much less those vast changes now charg'd upon them by Mr. W ; or indeed in making any changes at all. And besides doing what serv'd not their purpose, the Jews would therein have been certainly detected and expos'd to the just censures of Christians ; who, as appears, watch'd them, and charg'd them with such attempt, even without proper (b) materials to make good the charge. Mr. W. himself should allow the Jews to be under some restraints, how much soever they were dispos'd to corrupt the Bible ; when he can suppose, that (c)

---

(b) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T.* p. 6.

(c) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 220.

in the days of JOSEPHUS, the Jews durst not make any alteration in the sacred books, and that (d) direct corruption was in certain cases by no means practicable.

In fine, ORIGEN himself; one of the most zealous Christians that ever was; and who, by the time wherein he liv'd, and by his great learning and ability, and by compiling his *Hexapla*, consisting of the *Hebrew* text in Hebrew and Greek Characters, the Versions of AQUILA, SYMMACHUS, the *Seventy*, and THEODOTION, in six columns; was the most capable of all men to know, whether the Jews had corrupted the Old Testament in respect to the citations made from thence in behalf of christianity; But yet he never charg'd the Jews, as far as appears, with any such corruptions, either in the numerous *notes*, which he made on his *Hexapla*, or in any of his other works; which if he had found out, he would not have fail'd to have discover'd. And this negative argument is the stronger, inasmuch as ORIGEN has treated of the Jewish corruptions of the Bible in a (e) letter to AFRICANUS; wherein he only charges the Jews

M

with

---

(d) Whiston, Ib. p. 238.

(e) *Origenis* Epist. ad *Africanum*. Apud Whiston's *Essay*, p. 133. It is printed at the end of WETSTEIN'S Edition of ORIGEN'S *Dialogue against the Marcionites*.

with corrupting such places of their holy books as seem'd to derogate from the honour of their *Rulers* in the eyes of the world. Whereby he should seem to suppose them free from all charge of corruption in respect to all passages, wherein he, as a Christian, was too much concern'd to be silent, at a time when he was treating of their corruption of their holy books in other respects, and that of corruptions suppos'd by him (f) to be made by the Jews, since the days of the Apostles. Nay, we are inform'd by two (g) learned authors, that ORIGEN has somewhere in his works particularly vindicated the Jews in this matter.

## VI.

*That the Septuagint Version was not in the days of JESUS and the Apostles, agreeable to the Hebrew Text.*

**M**R. WHISTON (b) asserts, that *the Septuagint Version was in the days of CHRIST and his Apostles agreeable to the genuine Hebrew Text of that Age.*

But

---

(f) Apud Whiston Ib. p. 139, 140.

(g) Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test. p. 6. See also Glassii Philologia Sacra. p. 11.

(b) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 3--17.



But for proof of this assertion he produces nothing but mere suppositions, all chimerical or improbable, ridiculous commendations of partial and ignorant Jews, and forg'd tales.

He argues such agreement (*i*) to be a natural consequence from the common state of books translated out of one language into another, and especially in the case of sacred books, own'd for such both by Translators and Copyers. Whereas it is as probable, that books should be *ill* as *well* translated: and it is more probable, that books deem'd *sacred* should be *ill* than *well* translated; for the directors in such translations, tho' real believers of the *sacredness* of the books, are very capable of sinister views and being govern'd by them, as having usually departed in many respects from the original sense of their sacred books, and having divers ill-grounded things receiv'd among them to support and maintain; to say nothing of their ignorance. And accordingly, if we may be govern'd in this case by seeming fact, the *Septuagint* seems the work both of *ignorant* and *unfaithful* Translators, as will particularly appear in the sequel of this article.

---

(i) Ib. p. 4, 5.

He argues that agreement from the *Septuagint's* reception (k) among *Jews* and *Christians*, as a *faithful* Version; inso-  
 much, that it *was made use of* in their *pub-  
 lick worship*, where it would be *impossible  
 to introduce a Version, unless it were known  
 to be a just and accurate version*; and  
 he argues, from its reception among the  
 former as an (l) *inspir'd Version*. In which  
 last he might also have join'd the (m) *Chri-  
 stians*, who for many ages after the rise of  
 christianity, receiv'd the *Septuagint*, as an  
*inspir'd Version*; but that such junction  
 would have spoil'd his argument: for Mr. W.  
 dates the corruption of the *Septuagint* in  
 the hands of *Christians* long before the *Chri-  
 stians* quitted their original notion and con-  
 stant tradition of the divine inspiration of the  
*Septuagint Version*; and consequently must  
 have suppos'd them to have look'd on what  
 he deems, a *greatly corrupted book*, as  
 divinely *inspir'd*. But nothing seems more  
 easy, than to get *ill* versions of books to be  
 receiv'd as *faithful* or *divine*, and to be  
 read as such in places of publick worship,  
 where

---

(k) Ib. p. 5.

(l) Ib. p. 9.

(m) *Simon* Hist. Crit du V. T. l. 1. c. 18 & 19. 1. 2.  
 c. 2.

*Feuardentii* Annot. in *Ireneum*, p. 137, Edit. *Maf-  
 suet.*

where (if we will reflect on the practise of the Popish Church, to say nothing of other Churches, where people seem little to understand what is *read* and *sung*) we may judge, that nothing is too absurd and too gross to be in use. And I am surpriz'd that Mr. W. who charges both Jews and Christians with receiving into their canon of Scripture a most *obscene song*, which they both so grossly mistake as to take not only for a moral but divinely inspir'd *song*; who charges the Jews with wilful and great corruption of the Old Testament, part of which is read in Synagogues, and almost all read in christian churches; who has so abject an opinion of the primitive Christians, as to think them capable of having their *Bible* taken from them and of receiving a false *Bible* in its stead; who takes all the antient Christians to be (o) deceiv'd in believing MATTHEW'S Gospel to be written originally, and extant among them, in *Hebrew*; who thinks the Christians reject the most sacred book of the New Testament, viz. The *Apostolical Constitutions* from their *Canon* as well as other *canonical books*; who thinks the primitive Christians for many centuries almost wholly (p) ignorant of the

M 3

Hebrew

(n) *Suppl. to Essay.*(o) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 182.(p) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 224.

Hebrew tongue, from which language the *Septuagint* was translated, and in which only the grounds of christianity could be authentickly contain'd; who is so deeply sensible of the anti-christianism of popery, and of the numerous and gross impositions in most churches; and who thinks the *Athanasian Creed*, not only to be a modern, forg'd work, but to be contrary to the most exprefs and plain meaning of the Gospel, to all primitive antiquity, and to the clearest dictates of reason, tho' it be receiv'd by almost all Christians as the *Faith once deliver'd to the Saints* and repeated in churches with the utmost devotion by the people, and contended for with the greatest zeal by the clergy; I am surpriz'd, I say, Mr. W. should not think the Jews and ancient Christians capable of receiving the *Septuagint* and reading it in their religious assemblies, on supposition, that the *Septuagint* was not an accurate Version of the Hebrew, and that there was so great a discordance then between the *Septuagint* and *Hebrew* as now appears to be! This will yet seem more surprizing, when it is consider'd; that the copies (q) of the *Septuagint* in the Apostles times differ'd greatly from

---

(q) *Simon* H. C. du V. T. p. 235.

*Montfaucon* Prelim. ad *Origenis* Hex. c. 4.

from one another; that LUKE himself cited (r) a false copy of the *Septuagint*; that the whole christian world fought (s) one against another about three different editions of the *Septuagint*, as says JEROM; that the *Septuagint* (t) had been corrupted by the Jews and by them deliver'd to ORIGEN, upon whose credit their corrupt copy became in time to be generally receiv'd; and yet, that during these first ages the Christians look'd on the *Septuagint* as *divinely inspir'd*, and as such read it in their churches.

He (u) argues the same agreement from the extravagant *applauses* given to the *Septuagint translation* by the antient Jews. But these *applauses* plainly proceeding from their ignorance and partiality are of no more weight, than the excess of disparagement they afterwards run into: for, notwithstanding these excessive *applauses*, when they found the Christians used the *Septuagint* in their controversies with them, they readily took hold of all advantages they could; and not contenting themselves with showing, that the Christians did not argue literally and logically from the Old Testament,

M 4

they

---

(r) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 119.

(s) *Ib.* p. 115, 116.

(t) Whiston, as cited above by me.

(u) *Ib.* p. 6, 7, 8.

they charg'd them with arguing from passages of the Old Testament falsely translated in the *Septuagint*; about which passages they were little or not at all concern'd, till the Christians, by citing and applying them, made them review the *Septuagint* Translation, and gave them this advantage over them.

He argues (z) it from *the miraculous story of the several Interpreters being shut up in cells apart; each whereof translated the whole by inspiration, and concurred word for word with one another. Which story he himself allows cannot be justify'd; and tho' it shows a great approbation of the work, yet it shows the approvers to be weak men and their approbation to be of no weight, to say nothing worse of this matter.*

He argues, (x) from the *silence of authors before the second century, and especially of the enemies of the gospel, as to any differences between the Hebrew and Septuagint; as also (y) from the conversions wrought by the Apostles, in vertue of citations or proofs brought from the Septuagint, among the Jews; who, in consequence of their*  
con-

---

(z) Whiston Ib. p. 10.

(x) Ib. p. 11.

(y) Ib. p. 14.

conversions, must, according to him, have own'd those citations for genuine and agreeable to the then known Bible among them; it being (z) impossible, as he says, for them to have been converted, if the citations had been as different from what they found in their Bibles, as the like citations frequently are now from what we find in ours.

But both these considerations will seem of little weight, if it be consider'd :

That we have no Jewish authors of that time extant who treat of these matters :

That perhaps no Jewish authors did at that time treat of these matters :

That the Jews did, in general, approve of the allegorical way of reasoning used by the Apostles, tho' they might dislike the application of it to JESUS CHRIST :

That PHILO the Jew,\* who wrote in the Apostolical age voluminous works, wherein there is not the least notice taken of christianity (which seems surprizing) cites, and reasons from, the Old Testament in the same allegorical manner with the Apostles; wherein it may be suppos'd that he follow'd the method of his nation, and especially of the prevailing Sect of Pharisees, who first introduc'd it :

That

---

(z) Ib. p. 15.

That men might be satisfy'd then, as Divines and others are now, notwithstanding *the citations* made by the Apostles out of the Old Testament are so *different from what we now find* therein :

That it appears from almost every part of the New Testament, that the Jews and the Apostles were perpetually disputing about the mystical sense of the Old Testament ; which, as it was the sole foundation of christianity, so it was the sole subject of dispute ; tho' we know not how the Jews, who were not converted, answer'd the Apostles :

That St. PAUL argues against some Jews, as much concern'd for the *letter* of their Law, in opposition to the *spirit* of the Law, which he contended for ; and that his enemies and accusers (*a*) among the Jews were the *Sadducees*, who contended for the *literal* interpretation of the Old Testament, the *Pharisees*, who contended for *allegorical* interpretations of the Old Testament, *finding no evil in him* :

That the first converts among the Jews to christianity were *Pharisees*, it not appearing that any (*b*) *one Sadducee was ever converted to the faith in the whole New Testament* :

That

---

(a) Acts 23. 8.

(b) Wotton's *Misc. Discourse*, Vol. 1. p. 95.



That the Body of the Jews did reject JESUS, whom they *knew not* to be the CHRIST, and whom they rejected as pretending to be the CHRIST, in virtue of their interpretations (whether literal or allegorical) of the Old Testament, which they took to be perverted and misapply'd in behalf of him :

That it would have been no wonder, if the Jews had not at first made objections to the Apostles for their not citing, and reasoning from, the *letter* of the Old Testament, when they had for a considerable time, before the days of JESUS and the Apostles, (c) *neglected the literal sense of, and used to allegorize, the Bible:*

That when the Jews did attack christianity by writings and books, they did censure the Apostles and Christians (d) for citing falsely, and for arguing falsely, because not literally from the Old Testament; and to expose them more effectually they caus'd other and more literal and faithful translations to be made, than the *Septuagint*, which was much used by the Christians, and greatly receded from the Hebrew text by its additions, omissions, and false translations.

That

(c) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test. p. 97.*

(d) *See Justin Martyr, Origen, and Jerom, as cited in PEZRON Defense de l'Antiquité des tems. p. 136, 137, 174. 337. 398. 400,*

That (e) FESTUS, the Heathen, who was *expert in all customs and questions among the Jews*, did, upon hearing St. PAUL declare his manner of arguing from the Old Testament and proving from thence, *that Christ should suffer and rise from the dead*, tell PAUL, that he *was beside himself, and that much (Jewish) learning had made him mad*; wherein FESTUS has the same thoughts of the manner of arguing of PAUL, which Mr. WHISTON has of the present, apparent, reasoning of the Apostles from the Old Testament: (f) and that AGRIPPA, who *believ'd in the Prophets*, was *almost persuaded to be a Christian* by that very way of reasoning whereby FESTUS concluded St. PAUL *mad*:

That CELSUS, who seems the oldest Heathen author, that has attack'd christianity, whereof we have any remains, did not only attack (g) Christians for their *allegorical interpretations* of the Old Testament, *who*, he said, *by a most astonishing folly, and a stupidity without example endeavour'd to find out relations between things, for which there was not the least foundation*; but for their  
their

(e) Acts 26. 3, 6, 7, 22, 23, 24. *Le Clerc* sur cet endroit.

(f) Acts, lb. v. 27, 28.

(g) *Origen contra Cels*, p. 187. 196--198.

their application of the prophecies in the Old Testament to JESUS, *which*, he (*b*) said, *agreed to a thousand other persons with equal or more probability than to him, and were apply'd by forc'd interpretations*; several of which prophecies ORIGEN (*i*) yields to CELSUS to be *enigmatical and allegorical*, and to be so apply'd by the Christians: and that CELSUS, speaking of some of the prophecies cited by the Apostles, says, (*k*) *most satyrically, that they are unintelligible, enthusiastical, and perfectly obscure sayings, which no wise man can understand a tittle of, but only occasion fools and jugglers to apply to their purposes*:

That PORPHYRY, a most acute Pagan Philosopher, wrote a voluminous work (now lost) against christianity, to which EUSEBIUS of *Cesarea* wrote an answer (now lost); wherein the said PORPHYRY thus charg'd the Christians in general and ORIGEN in particular (*l*) with allegorizing the Old Testament. *Some being resolv'd, says he, to find out solutions for the difficulties which occur in the writings of the Jews, rather than reject them, have recourse to inconsistent*

(*b*) Ib. p. 39. 44. 78.

(*i*) P. 39.

(*k*) *Origen contra Cels.* as cited and translated by *Nichols* in his *Conference with a Theist*, Vol. 3. p. 10.

(*l*) *Apud Eusebii Hist. Eccles.* l. 6. c. 19.

*sistent interpretations, nothing relating to what is written, and which are not so much in defence of those strange doctrines, as in confirmation and praise of their own. For vaunting in great words, that what MOSES spoke with all imaginable plainness are dark riddles, they enthusiastically give them out as so many divine oracles pregnant with hidden mysteries; and after confounding the judgment with this sublime language, they deliver their own explications. For an example of this folly, let us take ORIGEN, a person, with whom I had some acquaintance when I was very young. He was then and still remains in great esteem with the Teachers of this doctrine, who loudly spread his fame for the volumes he left behind him. As for his opinions concerning the divinity and other things, he was a disciple of the Greek Philosophers, and endeavour'd by their principles to support the exotic fables of the Jews. Moreover the writings of PLATO were never out of his hands; nor those of NUMENIUS, CRONIUS, APOLLOPHANES, LONGINUS, MODERATUS; nor those of NICHOMACHUS, and the most celebrated Pythagoreans. He read likewise the books of CHEREMON, the Stoick; and of CORNUTUS; of whom having learnt the allegorical method of explaining the Gre-*

*cian*

*cian mysteries, he did accommodate it to the writings of the Jews :*

That JULIAN did attack (m) the Apostles for misapplying passages of the Prophets, and applying them to JESUS :

That FAUSTUS, the Manichæan, not only speaks (n) of divers particular quotations from the Old Testament, as unfaithfully made and urg'd in the New Testament, because not literally made and urg'd, and therefore charges the New Testament (o) with corruption, as Mr. WHISTON does the Old :

And that St. AUSTIN, who was not inferior in allegorical interpretations to ORIGEN himself, and who had the same Old Testament we now have (which Mr. W. supposes corrupted) and who contended that the Jews never (p) corrupted the *Old Testament*, tells us, how effectual *that* was for the conviction both of Jews and Pagans in these (q) words. *Propterea Judæi ad-huc sunt, ut libros nostros portent in confusionem suam. Quando enim volumus o-*

---

(m) *Julian* apud Cyril, l. 8. p. 253. 261, 262.

*Grotius* in Matt. l. 22.

(n) *Faustus* apud *August.* contra *Faustus*, l. 3. c. 1. l. 16. c. 2. l. 18. c. 3. l. 32. c. 1.

(o) *Ib.* l. 12. c. 1.

(p) *Augustin.* de civ. dei l. 15. c. 13.

(q) *Augustin.* in Psalm 56.

*stendere, Christum esse prophetatum, proferimus Ethnicis istas literas: & ne fortè illi duri ad fidem ducant, nos Christianos illos compassuisse libros, & una cum Evangelio consinxisse, hinc illos convincimus, quod omnes illæ literæ, quibus CHRISTUS prophetatus est apud Judæos sunt. Proferimus ergo codices ab inimicis Judæis, ut confundamus inimicos infideles. Codicem portat Judæus, unde credat Christianus:*

And that therefore the truth seems to be what a very learned man (r) asserts, that the Apostles in their writings, as well as JESUS CHRIST in his discourses, cited the texts of the Old Testament according to the commonly receiv'd sense of the Synagogue; and that the authority of these proofs in that receiv'd sense, did not a little contribute to the conversion both of Jews and Gentiles. Which thought Mr. W. (s) himself seems to fear may be true, when he says, He assuredly HOPES the difficulties themselves (that is, the incoherency of the New on the Old Testament) were not GENERALLY in being in the first century.

Lastly, Mr. W. (t) argues from the Apostolick Citations of the first century out of the Pentateuch

---

(r) Allix's *Judgment of the Jewish Church against the Unit.* p. 40.

(s) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 264, &c.

(t) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 16.

Pentateuch *and* Psalms ; out of the first, as agreeing to the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, which he calls *the Original Hebrew* ; out of the latter, as agreeing *almost exactly to the Septuagint Version* of the Psalms, as *attested by the Roman Psalter*. From whence he infers, that since the *Samaritan Pentateuch* and *Greek Psalms* do so nicely answer the citations of the first century, it is next to demonstration, that, the Vulgar Hebrew and Septuagint did then answer the one to the other. But granting, that *the Apostolical Citations* agreeing to the *Samaritan Pentateuch* and *Greek Psalms* demonstrate an agreement so far between the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* ; how is it demonstrated from thence, that there was an agreement between the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* in respect to passages not cited by the Apostles, or to the books of the Prophets, which are the books of the Old Testament, whose agreement in both copies we are chiefly concern'd to know in the present argument. Besides, the criticks pretend ; that (u) the *Pentateuch* (of the Septuagint Version) was translated long before the other books of the Old Testament, and by different hands ; and that the latter

N books

---

(u) Whiston, lb. p. 113.

books were not near so well translated as the *Pentateuch*. And it is now (w) known, that *long before the days of ORIGEN* the *Septuagint Versions* of EZEKIEL and DANIEL were laid aside and lost, and other Versions substituted in their stead; and that the Version of EZEKIEL in particular was so much better done than the Septuagint Versions of the other books, that JEROM, who took that Version to be done by the *Seventy*, was surpriz'd, how it came to pass, that it agreed so much better with the Hebrew than most of the other books of the Old Testament.

As these general topicks of Mr. W. seem of very little force, so they ought to be deem'd of no force, when it is consider'd that the Jews themselves had (x) a tradition, that *thirteen passages of MOSES were with design falsely translated by the seventy*; that many antient Jews, and especially the (y) *Jerusalem Jews*, seem to have been far from concurring with the (z) *Alexandrian Jews*, who, as they were the Translators, so they seem the chief applauders of the Septuagint translation; that the Antients

(w) Whiston, *Ib.* p. 113.

(x) *Ufferii De Edit. Sep. Int.* p. 11.

(y) *Lightfoot's Works*, Vol. I. p. 488.

(z) *Hody De Text.* l. 3.



Antients give an account of great (a) *omissions* and *additions*, which were all noted in ORIGEN'S *Hexapla*; that there is now in fact a *great disagreement* between the present *Hebrew* and *Septuagint*; and that to assert an antient agreement is (b) *new and contrary to the general belief of the learned, both in the present and past ages*: but especially when such agreement seems so contrary to undeniable matter of fact: For, by the mere comparing of the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* together, notwithstanding the changes either or both of them may be suppos'd to have receiv'd, it will appear to be (c) *an ill version of a very hard book, and must be allow'd by those who can judge of it, to be far from being exact and true: and should any body now adays make a version so imperfect, instead of admiration and esteem, his work would be much despis'd by the modern criticks.* Let any one compare (d) the citations out of the

N 2

Sep-

(a) *Simon Hist. Crit. du Vieux Testam. p. 103.*

*Montfaucon Dissert. Prelim. ad Origenis Hexapla.*

t. 1. & 4.

*See Origen. Hom. 12. in Jerem.*

*Hieron. in c. 17. Jerem.*

(b) *Whitton. Ib. p. 3.*

(c) *Hare's Difficulties and Discouragements, p. 6.*

*See also Capelli Quæstio de Parallel. §. 7.*

(d) *See Le Clerc Bib. Univ. Tom 22: p. 478.*

*Septuagint*, to be met with in PHILO and JOSEPHUS, with the Hebrew text (I say, those citations, that it may not be pretended, that the passages which the *Seventy* have ill translated, have been corrupted); and he will find these interpreters to have had but a very moderate knowledge of the Hebrew tongue, and to have proceeded by no certain rules in their translation.

But by the account given of the *Septuagint* translation in our learned Divine and Hebrician LIGHTFOOT, no translation was ever, more unfaithful, or more remote from its original, than the *Septuagint* was from the Hebrew.

He says, (e) “ That the Seventy did that  
 “ work unwillingly, and for fear: for the  
 “ Scripture was the treasure of the Jews,  
 “ which made them more glorious, than  
 “ any nation under heaven. Therefore, to  
 “ communicate this their riches to the Hea-  
 “ then, whom they abominated and de-  
 “ tested, was as much against their heart,  
 “ as what was most. So that had not the  
 “ fear (f) of the power of PTOLEMY  
 “ brought them to the work of the transla-  
 “ tion, more than their own good will,  
 “ there

---

(e) Lightfoot's *Works*, Vol. I. p. 488, &c.

(f) See *Usserii De Editione Sept. Inter.* p. 214, 215.

“ there had been no such thing done.  
 “ PTOLEMY LAGUS, the father of PTOLE-  
 “ MY PHILADELPHUS, for whom they tran-  
 “ slated, had carry'd away an hundred  
 “ thousand Jews captive into *Egypt*, as saith  
 “ ARISTEAS, so the fear and dread of that  
 “ house lay upon them, that they durst de-  
 “ ny it nothing, which otherwise they would  
 “ most vehemently have done such a thing  
 “ as this, to have communicated their Scrip-  
 “ tures to the Heathen in a Vulgar tongue.

“ Secondly, the translation being then  
 “ undertaken for fear, and with so ill a will,  
 “ and that they kept a mournful fast every  
 “ year, sorrowing for the work of that tran-  
 “ slation; it cannot be expected, that the  
 “ translation will be done without any more  
 “ fidelity, than barely what will keep the  
 “ translators out of danger.

“ Thirdly, therefore they strive as much  
 “ as they can, to conceal the truth and  
 “ treasure of the Scripture from the Heathen,  
 “ and as much as they dare to delude  
 “ them. Their chief means for this is to  
 “ use an unprick'd Bible, in which the  
 “ words written without vowels, might be  
 “ bended divers ways, and into divers sen-  
 “ ses, and different from the meaning of the  
 “ original, and yet if the translation were  
 “ question'd, they might prick or vowel

“ the word, so as to agree to their translation.  
 “ How they have dealt in this kind,  
 “ there is none that ever laid the Hebrew  
 “ Bible, and the Septuagint together, but  
 “ hath observ’d.

“ Fourthly, their differences from the  
 “ original, which were innumerable, were  
 “ partly of ignorance, they themselves not  
 “ being able to read the text always true  
 “ in a copy unvowell’d. But this ignorance  
 “ was also voluntary in them, they  
 “ not caring to mistake, so they might do  
 “ it to their own security.”

“ Their general care was, that since of  
 “ necessity they must translate the Bible, as  
 “ little of it might be imparted and reveal’d  
 “ by the translation as was possible.

“ Their particular and special heed was  
 “ also, that those places of the text, which  
 “ translated literally, or according to their  
 “ true meaning, might prove dangerous any  
 “ ways to the nation of the Jews, or bring  
 “ them into distaste with the potent king,  
 “ for whom they were translated, should  
 “ be so temper’d and qualify’d, that no hazard  
 “ might arise, nor any such matter  
 “ might be seen.”

In fine, there is *so great disagreement* between the present copies of the *Septuagint* and the *Hebrew*, (tho' the former (g) *has been corrected* to the latter) and that to all appearance between the antient ones; that many learned men, and particularly our great (b) USHER, have been mistakenly induced to believe, that there were two Greek Versions of the Hebrew before CHRIST; and that the first, which was an accurate version of the books of MOSES only, and was the work of the Seventy under the reign of PTOLEMY PHILADELPHUS, and was conformable to the Hebrew, is now lost; but that the second, falsely call'd the *Septuagint*, and now receiv'd as the *true Septuagint*, was a subsequent and unfaithful translation made in the fourth year of PTOLEMY PHYSCON.

So that nothing can seem more remote from all appearance of truth, than to suppose, that so *ill a version* as the present *Septuagint Version* seems to *all learned men* to be, should ever have agreed with the original Hebrew.

---

(g) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 48, 49.

(b) *Usserii De Edit. Sept. Interp.*

## VII.

That *the Samaritan Pentateuch is not an uncorrupt copy of the books of MOSES, and originally deriv'd from the first separation of the ten Tribes themselves in the days of JEROBOAM.*

**M**R. WHISTON (*i*) deems the *Samaritan Pentateuch* (which is one of the means, whereby he proposes to *restore the true text of the Books of the Old Testament*) an *uncorrupted copy of the Books of MOSES, and to be originally deriv'd from the first separation of the ten Tribes themselves in the days of JEROBOAM.*

I. Whereas, if the ten tribes, that under the conduct of JEROBOAM set up a worship at (*k*) *Dan* and *Bethel*, had a *Pentateuch* among them (which may justly be suspected and cannot be prov'd): yet that proves nothing in relation to the present *Samaritans* and those from whom they are deriv'd. For the ten tribes were all carry'd (*l*) captive by SHALMANESSER into *Assyria*, where they

(*i*) *Whiston's Essay*, p. 2. 16. 48, 49. 164. 175. 183. 242.

(*k*) 1 Kings 12. 28.

(*l*) 2 Kings 17. 6---18.

they were (*m*) dispers'd and lost: and those who were sent to inhabit *Samaria* in their stead, and had soon the name of *Samaritans*, appear (*n*) not for a long while to have had the Pentateuch among them. For they were all (*o*) *Heathens*, and *continu'd* so for many ages, as the Bible informs us; which represents them as idolaters at first, and as being like what they were in the beginning at *the time*, when the *second book of Kings* was publish'd: and the *Jerusalem Jews* constantly gave them the name of *Cuthbeans*, as coming from *Cuthab* in *Assyria*; thereby signifying them to be idolaters and Heathens, as well as originally Heathens. *Had the Samaritans*, says (*p*) PRIDEAUX, *receiv'd the Law of MOSES from the first* (that is, from the time of the Israelitish Priest being sent (*q*) by ESERHADDON among them, as is suppos'd by many) *and made that the rule of worship, which they paid the God of Israel, they could not have continu'd in that gross idolatry, which on all hands it is agreed they did, till the building the*  
Tem-

(*m*) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T.* p. 66.

(*n*) *Ib.* p. 65.

(*o*) 2 *Kings* 24. 29--41.

See *Prideaux's Connection*, Vol. I. p. 416, 417.

(*p*) *Prideaux*, *Ib.*

(*q*) 2 *Kings* 17. 28.

*Temple on mount Gerizim* in the time of ALEXANDER the Great.

2. There is a *corrupted* passage of great importance in the *Samaritan Pentateuch*; which enjoins an *Altar to be built*, and *sacrifices* to be offer'd, (not at (r) *mount Ebal* as all our Hebrew and Greek copies have it, but) *at mount Gerizim*; where (s) SANBAL-LAT, above a thousand years after the times of MOSES, did, at the instigation and with the assistance of MANASSEH, son of JOIADA, the High Priest of the Jews, and other disobligh'd Refugee-Jews, first, build a Temple in opposition to the Temple at *Jerusalem*; where Refugee-Jews, from the time the Temple was built, continu'd frequently to resort; and where, for the most part from the same time, a Jewish-Temple-Worship has been kept up by persons, who have been call'd *Samaritans*, from *Samaria*, the name of the district, wherein *mount Gerizim* lyes. And this corruption affects the authority of the *Samaritan Pentateuch* the more, in that, it was a *design'd* corruption, in order to justify and authorize their new place of worship at *mount Gerizim*. The Samaritans have also added a large passage to the same effect in their *Pentateuch*; which has no (t) foot-

---

(r) Deut. 27. 4.

(s) *Joseph. Antiq.* l. 11. c. 8.

(t) Exod. 20. 17.



foot-steps in our Hebrew and Greek copies. In both these cases, indeed, Mr. W. (*u*) declares, he sees *no reason to accuse the Samaritans, but the Jews of corruption*. And he endeavours to support the *Samaritan* readings by several (*w*) *reasons* in his book, and by (*x*) *one* added since, which he thinks *determines the point* in favour of the *Samaritans*; which therefore, tho' equally precarious with the rest, I shall here examine.

There was, it seems, a contest (*y*) between the *Jews* and *Samaritans* at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, “Whether the Temple at mount *Gerizim*, or that at *Jerusalem*, was warranted and authoriz'd by the Mo-  
saick Law?” The cause was, by way of appeal, brought before PTOLEMY PHILOMETOR, king of *Egypt*; who, upon hearing the pleas on both sides, (of which JOSEPHUS seems to give but a very general and imperfect account) gave judgment in favour of the *Jews* against the *Samaritans*. But yet Mr. W. thinks it appears from JOSEPHUS's relation, that the *Jews* copies had those passages then in them, and did not disagree from the *Samaritan*; and, by consequence, that the *Jews* have since corrupted their copies.

But

---

(*u*) Whiston's *Essay*, &c. p. 169.

(*w*) *Ib.* p. 169—172.

(*x*) *Ad finem* Errat.

(*y*) *Joseph.* *Antiq.* l. 13. c. 6.

But the consideration of JOSEPHUS's relation (which the reader is desir'd to have before him) will, in my opinion, produce a very different conclusion, and *induce* the reader to believe, that the Samaritan readings were corruptions, and that the Jewish copies stood then as they do now in that respect; as the pleas which the king heard *induced* him to determine for the Jews.

It does seem possible from JOSEPHUS's relation, that the two *Samaritan Advocates* did insist before king PTOLEMY on those passages before-mention'd of their Pentateuch, for the authority of their Temple at *Gerizim*, tho' it is not any where said so, or that their *Pentateuch* had then any such passages in it. For there seems no other foundation in the *Mosaick Law*, from whence they are suppos'd to argue, for making mount *Gerizim* the place appointed for a Temple in opposition to *Jerusalem*, and for the great confidence they had of being able to prove their point: all traditional pretences in favour of the antiquity of the Temple at *Gerizim* before the Temple at *Jerusalem*, being not only undoubtedly false, but capable of being easily prov'd so, as they could not but know themselves; for their Temple had been built but 150 years, whereas the Temple at *Jerusalem* had been built long before, in the days of SOLOMON.

It may also be suppos'd possible, that the Jewish advocate might argue against the Samaritans from his *Pentateuch*, as not having the Samaritan readings: for nothing appears, from whence it can be concluded he did not. Nay, if the Samaritan advocates urg'd their two present readings, we have reason to believe he did so; since those readings were certainly wanting in his copies. For both the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* copies had been, before this contest, in the hands of the Heathens, and particularly in the library of PTOLEMY, who would never have given judgment against the *Samaritans*, and condemn'd their *advocates* to *dye*, if the Jewish copies had favour'd the authority of their Temple at *Gerizim*.

All therefore that can be *suppos'd* in favour of the *Samaritan Pentateuch* from JOSEPHUS is, that it, alone, perhaps, then had the two passages mention'd; there being no ground in JOSEPHUS (or else where) to suppose, that the Jews *Pentateuch* then had them. But this supposition in favour of the Samaritan Pentateuch, will not prove the two readings genuine.

But there are two considerations, which seem to me to determine the corruption to be on the part of the *Samaritans*.

1. First, there have been three different sorts of people, who at different times have inhabited *Samaria*, and been call'd *Samaritans*,

*ritans*, and were different religious Sects:  
 1. Those of the ten (2) tribes, who under the conduct of JEROBOAM, revolted\* from the tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and set up a worship at *Dan* and *Bethel*, in opposition to the worship establish'd at *Jerusalem*.  
 2. The Heathens, who were sent to inhabit *Samaria* in the room of the the ten tribes that were carry'd into captivity and never return'd, were call'd *Samaritans*. 3. The apostate Jews, who with SANBALLAT, first, built a Temple at mount *Gerizim* in opposition to the Temple at *Jerusalem*, and their successors, were also so call'd; among whom perhaps, some of the Samaritans last mention'd, at length became embody'd.

Now, neither the *Jews*, before the Separation of the tribes into the kingdoms of *Israel* and *Judah*, nor the first sort of *Samaritans*, seem ever to have had the least thought of worshipping at *mount Gerizim*; and the contest between the *Jews* and *Samaritans*, after the Separation, was, whether worship was to be perform'd at *Jerusalem*, or at *Dan* and *Bethel*; for the sacredness of which two last places, there was some pretence in antiquity. It should seem therefore, that there was no pretence at that  
 time

---

(2) 2 Kings 12. 27--29.

time in the Pentateuch for making mount *Gerizim* a place of worship. And therefore it seems most probable, that those Samaritans, who consisted chiefly of apostate Jews, and first built a Temple at *Gerizim* in opposition to the Temple at *Jerusalem*, and would be glad of an authority for so doing, or their successors, corrupted the Pentateuch; and not the Jews, who, at a timewhen they had no interest nor malicious purpose to serve, acted as if there had been no such passages in the Pentateuch as the *Samaritans* produc'd.

2. Secondly, our Saviour may not improbably be suppos'd to determine against the *Samaritan* readings in his conversation with the woman of Samaria. That conversation, which is but briefly represented, seems to admit and require the following interpretation :

“ Since you are a Jew, says the woman  
 “ of *Samaria* to our Saviour, tell me, why  
 “ the Jews contend, that God is to be wor-  
 “ shipp'd at *Jerusalem*, since our fore-fa-  
 “ thers worshipp'd in this mountain of *Ge-  
 “ rizim*. To which JESUS answer'd, there  
 “ is little reason to trouble yourself about  
 “ this question, inasmuch as the occasion  
 “ will soon be remov'd: for the worship of  
 “ God will not much longer be confin'd to  
 “ any place; and so the privilege about  
 “ which you contend, will come to nothing.  
 “ Never-

“ Nevertheless, to satisfy your present ques-  
 “ tion, I tell you, you *Samaritans*, who  
 “ are moderns and can know nothing but  
 “ from us, *worship God without knowing*  
 “ *his precepts*: but we Jews, who are  
 “ from all antiquity, know all his laws;  
 “ and that *Jerusalem* is the place of wor-  
 “ ship appointed by God, and that the  
 “ true worship is only among the Jews,  
 “ who worship at the true place appointed  
 “ by God.

To confirm this interpretation and para-  
 phrase I will offer three particulars :

1. First, if JESUS be suppos'd to affirm,  
 according to the vulgar translation, that the  
 Samaritans *worshipp'd they knew not what*,  
 (meaning thereby, that they worshipp'd not  
 the God of the Jews) it is to make him assert  
 what was false in fact : for the Samaritans of  
 that time had the same sole object of worship  
 with the Jews, whom they *knew* or under-  
 stood as well as the Jews : and they do not  
 then appear to have oppos'd the Jewish Law  
 in any other respect, than about the place  
 of worship (which was indeed a matter en-  
 join'd, and was so (a) judg'd by JESUS);  
 for in differing from the Jews about tradi-  
 tions, they adher'd more strictly to the  
 Jewish Law, than the Jews themselves ; and  
 our

---

(a) v. 22.

our Saviour himself concurr'd with the *Samaritans* in rejecting those traditions. Besides, JESUS, in this very conversation, supposes (b) them to *know what they worshipped*, when he supposes them equally with the *Jews*, to *worship the Father*. And this very *Samaritan Woman* and other *Samaritans* (c) do by their speedy conviction, that JESUS *was the MESSIAS they expected*, manifestly show themselves to be better prepar'd by their sentiments to receive christianity, than the *Jerusalem Jews*.

2. Secondly, to tell the woman, *Ye worship ye know not what*, relates not to the woman's inquiry about the place of worship, but to a matter wholly foreign. And the answer of JESUS seems only pertinent by being understood to the effect I have above mention'd, that is, as relating wholly to the ignorance of the *Samaritans* about the place of worship, which was the sole matter in question.

3. Thirdly, the words, *for salvation is of the Jews*, imply a foregoing resolution in general of the question concerning the place of worship. For the sole reason, why *salvation was of the Jews*, and *not of the Samaritans*, was only, that the *Jews* did,  
 O and

---

(b) v. 21.

(c) v. 25. 29. 39. 41.

and the *Samaritans* did not worship at the place appointed by God.

But setting aside this interpretation, I contend, that our Saviour has determin'd for *Jerusalem*, by saying, *salvation is of the Jews*, and by what he adds in relation to the *times coming*, when men might worship any where, and when nothing would be requisite but to worship *God* or the *Father*, in *Spirit and Truth*. For if the time was to come, when men might worship any where, then they might not worship any where when *JESUS* spake; and either mount *Gerizim* or *Jerusalem* was then the sole true place of worship and *salvation*. But one only of those places being then the true place of worship and *salvation*; *JESUS* plainly declares which of the two was that place, by saying, *salvation was of the Jews*.

(d) [Tho' the nature of the privilege and advantage imply'd in the term *salvation*, used by our Saviour, be not the matter here in question; and it does not import me to settle its signification: yet I beg leave to interpose so far here as to observe,

*First*, that I do by no means think it signifies, as it may be vulgarly suppos'd, *the eternal reward of heavenly happiness*; and that I cannot without horror suppose the blessed



bleſſed and charitable Saviour imply'd thereby, that the *Samaritans* and all other men, beſides the *Jeruſalem* Jews, were to be *eternally damn'd*, and eſpecially for ſuch a matter, of no conſequence in itſelf, as the mere place of worſhip, whether on this or that mountain. Such a notion, ſo manifeſtly abſurd and uncharitable, can only be grounded on the ſpirit of *ſectarianiſm*, and can only proceed from the moſt weak and ſelf-intereſted men.

God in dealing with the ten Tribes, after their revolt from the tribes of JUDAH and BENJAMIN and ſetting up a worſhip in *Samaria*, throughout the Old Teſtament always acts with ſuch of them as his *people*, who fell not into idolatry: and in a very general defection of thoſe tribes to the worſhip of BAAL, God owns *ſeven thouſand* of them to be his *people*; when he (e) ſays, *yet I have left me ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bow'd to BAAL, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.*

Moſt of the Prophets (f) themſelves, whoſe works make a part of the books of the Old Teſtament, were of the *Samaritan ſchiſm*. HOSEA H was of the tribe of ISSACHAR;

O 2

JOEL

(e) 1 Kings 19. 18.

(f) *Baſnage* Hiſt. des Juifs. l. 2. c. 12. p. 277--288.

JOEL was of the tribe of RUBEN ; JONAH was of the tribe of ZABULON ; and OBADIAH was born at BETHACAD in the neighbourhood of the city of *Samaria*. And yet I presume no one will say, these Prophets are *damn'd*.

ELIJAH and ELISHA, two renown'd Prophets and workers of many miracles, always liv'd in the schism ; the first whereof had a miraculous passage to heaven, going thither in his life time in a fiery chariot ; which is a more evident proof of his not being *damn-ed*, than can be had of any man of the most *orthodox* church.

Nor do we ever hear of any of these Prophets going to *Jerusalem* to worship, or exhorting the people of *Samaria* to do so ; tho' it was the known practise of other Jews to come annually from very remote places to worship at *Jerusalem* : and they seem concern'd only to keep up the worship of God, according to the institution of MOSES, in *Samaria*, and to prevent and root out idolatry.

From all which it should seem, that the Samaritan separation, or worship set up at *Samaria*, in opposition to the worship establish'd at *Jerusalem*, did not *damn* all those who were engag'd in it, but was a way to heaven no less certain than the same worship at *Jerusalem*.

Besides,

Besides, our blessed Saviour (g) by his parable of the *good Samaritan* seems to suppose the Samaritans in a better way to heaven, than even the Jewish Levites: and it (h) seems, that he should not condemn the *Samaritan* woman with whom he convers'd, and other *Samaritans* whom she brought to him; who all believ'd him to be the MESSIAS, and that without more readiness than the *Jerusalem Jews*.

Secondly, that *Salvation is of the Jews* seems to me (i) to signify only, that the MESSIAS, or *Saviour*, or *Redeemer of Israel*, should arise out of those Jews who worshipp'd at *Jerusalem*, and not from among those Jews who worshipp'd at *Samaria*, or mount *Gerizim*.]

3. But in relation to the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, I would ask Mr. W. whether that has not the same account of MOSES's death, and burial, and comparifon between him and the succeeding Prophets in *Israel*, together with the other allow'd interpolated passages, which are to be found in the vulgar *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* Pentateuch; which interpolated passages are usually (upon tradition or conjecture) attributed to ESDRAS, who, on his return from the Babylonish cap-

(g) Luke 10. (h) John 4.

(i) Luke 1. 69--77. Ib. 2. 30.

tivity is suppos'd to have publish'd the Old Testament, or a great part of it, corrected and enlarg'd? And if it has them; how can that *Pentateuch* be deriv'd from a copy extant several hundred years before the time of *ESDRAS*? Must it not be from a copy made long *after the separation of the ten tribes*, even long after the first return from the Babylonish captivity? *All the passages*, says *SIMON*, (k) *which I have produc'd to prove, that MOSES was not wholly the author of the Pentateuch, as we now have it, are exactly the same in the Samaritan Pentateuch; and therefore we cannot say, that the Samaritans have kept a copy of the original, as it was before the captivity of the Jews.*

4. I observe, also, that there is a great agreement in *chronology* after the deluge, between the *Samaritan* and *Septuagint Pentateuchs*, wherein they both differ from the original Hebrew about 700 years; which *chronology* (l) may be justly deem'd invent-ed and forg'd and inserted into the *Septuagint*, in order to render the books of the Jews more credible to the Heathens, and from thence, like other particulars, *added*  
to

---

(k) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test. p. 66.*

(l) *Ib. p. 68. 207.*

*Lightfoot's Works, Vol. 2. p. 701.*

to the *Samaritan Pentateuch*. And this the Jews of *Ferusalem*, *Alexandria*, and other places, and the *Samaritans*, might all probably concur to practise as a *pious fraud*, like the Missionaries of our days to CHINA; who, tho' they may think the Septuagint chronology *false*, yet use that chronology (in opposition to their Bible) the better to prepare the Chinese for the reception of the Gospel: for which *wise conduct* the Missionaries are much (m) commended. *Il sera toujours permis aux Missionnaires de la Chine de se servir de la Chronologie des 70 toute fausse qu'elle est, dans les Entretiens qu'ils ont avec les Chinois. Cette sage Oeconomie, dont les Jesuites qui prêchent l'Evangile en ce pais la savent si bien se servir, & avec tant de fruit, n'a jamais été defendue. Les Peres & mesme les Apostres (n) l'ont mise en pratique, sans nuire à la verité de la Religion Chrétienne, comme le Pere PETAU l'a démontré par plusieurs exemples, dans la judicieuse préface qu'il a mise à la tête du second tome de ses Dogmes Theologiques.* Mr. W. in a former (o) work makes it one of his *Postulata* or *Axioms*, that the He-

O 4 . . . brew

(m) *Simon* Bibl. Crit. Vol. 2. p. 472.

(n) See *Erasmus* in Acta Apost. c. 17. v. 23.

(o) *Whiston's short View of the Chron.* p. 2, 3.

*brew text of the Old Testament, being the Original itself, is reasonably to be allow'd our most authentick Guide in the CHRONOLOGY of the Old Testament, and not the Septuagint Translation; and by consequence not the Samaritan Pentateuch.* Which passage I urge to Mr. W. no further than the *reason* imply'd in it will bear. For I am sensible Mr. W. has much (*p*) chang'd his thoughts in respect to the chronology of the *Hebrew* and *Samaritan* text; the first whereof he now thinks *false*, notwithstanding he formerly thought it so evidently *true* as to lay it down for an *Axiom* to be granted him without contest, and the latter *true*. Nor do I in the least blame him for so doing; who has a right to follow his judgment, in all matters, where-ever it leads him: but, perhaps, he may need to be told, that it very much becomes him, to bear with the differences of others from him; who by his own great change of opinion, and by the difficulties wherewith he sees himself encompass'd, should naturally think most of the *Theological subjects* he treats of to be of the utmost uncertainty, and, bating their curiosity, to be in themselves of no manner of importance to the world.

5. To

---

(*p*) Whiston's *Essay, to restore, &c.* p. 214.

5. To derogate yet further from the authority of the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, I observe with the learned PRIDEAUX, that tho' that *Pentateuch* be said to be written in the *Old Hebrew* (or *Phœnician*; or *Canaanitish*) *Character*, and so may seem to have some advantage over the *Vulgar Hebrew Pentateuch*, which is written in the *Chaldee Character*, yet is that *Pentateuch*, according to him, but a *transcript* from the *Vulgar Hebrew* out of the *Chaldean* into the *Old Hebrew Character*. For, (q) says he, *first, it has all the interpolations, that ESDRAS'S copy* (that is, the *Vulgar Hebrew*) *hath; whereas had it been antienter than ESDRAS'S copy, it must have been without them. Secondly, there are a great many variations in that copy, which are manifestly caus'd by the mistake of the similar letters in the Hebrew Alphabet; which letters having no similitude in the Samaritan Character, this evidently proves these variations in the Samaritan copy were made in transcribing that from the Vulgar Hebrew, and not in transcribing the Vulgar Hebrew from the Samaritan.* From whence it seems past doubt, that the *Pentateuch*, such as it now is, was not in being among the  
the

---

(q) Prideaux's *Connection*, Vol. I. p. 416.  
See also Simon H. C. du V. T. p. 66, 67.

the *Samaritans* till after the compilation of the Vulgar Hebrew Pentateuch by *Esdra*s, and transcript of it into Chaldean Characters. How long after I pretend not to determine. Dr. PRIDEAUX (r) supposes, or conjectures, that MANASSEH, *when he fled to the Samaritans with other Apostate Jews and settled in Samaria first brought the law of MOSES among them*; which was not long after the suppos'd compilation of *ESDRAS*, and was about 400 years before CHRIST. I should suppose they had their present *Pentateuch*, first, among them, much later. For about 160 years before CHRIST they seem to me to have had as little occasion for the *Law* of MOSES, as the mere *Cuthean-Samaritans* (s) had from the time of their establishment till long after the return of the *Jerusalem* Jews from the Babylonish captivity; during all which time they (t) serv'd *their own* Heathen *gods*. For so lately, as 160 years before CHRIST, they (u) *petition'd* ANTI-CHUS King of *Syria*, to whom then all *Judea* was tributary, *that their Temple on Gerizim, which had been dedicated to no especial Deity might thenceforth be made*

---

(r) *Prideaux*, Ib. p. 416, 417.

(s) 2 Kings 17.

(t) v. 33, 34, 41.

(u) *Prideaux*, Ib. Vol. 2. p. 177, 178.



*made the Temple of the GRECIAN JUPITER, and be so call'd for the future: And AN-TIOCHUS gratify'd their request, and caus'd their Temple to be consecrated to the GRECIAN JUPITER, by the name of JUPITER THE PROTECTOR OF STRANGERS; which additional title, they themselves also desir'd, that it might thereby be express'd, that they were strangers in that land, and not of the race of Israel.*

Mr. W. labours (w) to prove, that ES-DRAS was not the transcriber of the Old Testament out of the Old Hebrew into the Chaldee Character; as is asserted by PRI-DEAUX and others, in vertue of some conjectures: and he (x) guesses, that it was a work done *about the end of the first or beginning of the second century of the Gospel.* Now, if the *Samaritan Pentateuch* was transcrib'd from the Vulgar Hebrew Bible, after that was transcrib'd into the *Chaldee Character*; and if the Vulgar Hebrew Bible was not transcrib'd into the *Chaldee Character*, till the time Mr. W. mentions; then is the present *Samaritan Pentateuch* not only not *deriv'd originally from the first separation of the ten Tribes in the days of JEROBOAM*; but very modern, and not even

---

(w) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 149.

(x) *Ib.* p. 159.

even of authority and antiquity enough to *settle* the Hebrew text, as it stood in the times of JESUS and his Apostles; to *settle* which was the end for which Mr. W. lays so much stress on the *Samaritan Pentateuch*.

But after all, supposing with (y) SIMON and many other learned men; that the present *Jewish* (which is, the *Chaldean* or *Assyrian*) *Character*, was the *Character* always in use among the Jews; and that the *Samaritan* (that is, the *Phœnician*, or *Canaanitish*, or, as it is also call'd, the *Old Hebrew*) *Character* was never used by the Jews before the captivity, in any manner, either in books or medals: it will then follow, that the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, as written in the *Samaritan Character*, could not be the *Pentateuch* in its *original Character*, but must have been transcrib'd into that *character*, either to give it a pretence to antiquity, or to distinguish it from the Jews *Pentateuch*, or to render it legible to the inhabitants of *Samaria*, who, upon the *Pentateuch's* being first introduc'd among them,

---

(y) *Simon* *Bibl. Crit.* Vol. 2. p. 389--435.

*Toinard* apud *Le Clerc* *Bibl. Univ.* Tom 21. p. 131.

*Allix* apud *Spanhemii* *De Numism.* Vol. 1. p. 69.

Éc.

*Rhenferd* *Opera Philog.* p. 225--253.

See *Basnage* *Hist. des Juifs.* l. 6. c. 24.

them; might be vers'd in no other character but the *Samaritan character*. And therefore the *Samaritan Pentateuch* is of less authority and antiquity for being written in the *Samaritan character*; and must for that very reason have been transcrib'd from the Pentateuch of the Jews written in the *Chaldean or Assyrian character*; to say nothing more here of the other reasons to prove it was so transcrib'd.

6. DOSITHEUS, a Samaritan, who (z) liv'd after the times of JESUS, is said by (a) PHOTIUS to have *adulterated* the *Pentateuch* (by mistake (b) call'd the *Octateuch*) of MOSES with many corruptions. This *adulterated Pentateuch* our learned USHER takes to be the present *Samaritan Pentateuch*: and he supposes, that DOSITHEUS compil'd this *New Hebrew Book* out of the *Hebrew Copies of Palestine and Babylon* and the *Greek Version* receiv'd by the *Hellenist Jews*; adding and taking away some passages, and changing others, according to his pleasure. And he particularly supposes him to have corrupted that *Pentateuch* by inserting therein some of the *Septuagint Chronology*; which also was a corruption first

---

(z) *Origen contra Cels.* l. 1. & in *Matt.* 27. *Tract.*

(a) *Photii Bibl.* p. 883. 886.

(b) *Usserii De Edit. Sept. Int.* p. 216.

first introduc'd in the *Septuagint*. (By which the Reader may easily see, why the *Septuagint* is more conformable to the *Samaritan* than to the *Hebrew text*; and also how (c) *improper* it is to settle the true reading of the *Pentateuch*, even as it was in our Saviour's time, by the *Samaritan Pentateuch*.) But whether or no, DOSITHEUS, the Samaritan, was the compiler of the *Samaritan Pentateuch*; it is not improbable, according to (d) DUPIN, to suppose, that some modern *Samaritan* compil'd it chiefly out of the different copies of the *Palestinian* and *Babylonian* Jews and the *Septuagint* (the sources, from whence USHER supposes DOSITHEUS compil'd it); because it sometimes agrees with the Hebrew copies of *Palestine*, sometimes with those of *Babylon*, and sometimes with the *Septuagint*.

I would not be thought in this matter of DOSITHEUS, &c. which I borrow from the Great USHER, and from DUPIN, to espouse either of their *Hypòtheses*; to which they seem driven by their judgment on the state of things, and by their inclination to solve difficulties pursuant to their religious notions.

But

---

(c) *Ib.* p. 218, 219.

(d) *Dupin* Differt. Prelim. &c. p. 533, 534.

But I use those *Hypotheses* here, as I do the *Hypotheses* of other learned Divines in relation to many parts of the dispute between Mr. W. and myself, merely to oppose Mr. WHISTON; who every where proceeds on the most precarious *Hypotheses*, because seemingly proper to solve difficulties, in his way. And the sole Inferences I would make from such topicks, against Mr. W. are; that there is no end of *Hypotheses*; that they are so uncertain, that nothing serving to establish an opinion can be justly inferr'd from them; and that by their number and uncertainty, they seem the effects of not understanding rightly the Christian Religion itself, and the true grounds and reasons of it.

7. Lastly I observe, that ORIGEN; who understood *Hebrew* well, and liv'd and convers'd much with the Jews in *Palestine*; who was greatly skill'd in the literature of Old Testament; and who compleated three most laborious and useful works towards understanding the Old Testament, *viz.* his *Tetrapla*, *Hexapla*, and *Octapla* (in the two last whereof he inserted the Vulgar Hebrew text); wholly omitted the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, and gave the Hebrew text in the *Vulgar Jewish*, and not (e) in the *Samaritan*

---

(e) *Montfaucon, Prælim. ad Origenis Hexapla. p. 21.*

*ritan Character*; tho' he thought fit to give the *Hebrew text* over again in *Greek Characters*. Nor does he appear to have used the *Samaritan Pentateuch* in his *notes* on the *Hexapla*, towards settling the text in any respect. And consequently ORIGEN must have judg'd the *Samaritan Pentateuch* of no importance towards settling the reading and sense of that part of the Old Testament.

8. So that I think I may venture to conclude, that Mr. W. has not the least ground to date the *Samaritan Pentateuch* so high as the times of JEROBOAM, against which there have appear'd several demonstrative arguments; and for which he has as little colour, as the *Samaritans* themselves have for a Manuscript copy of their *Pentateuch* (f) pretended to be deriv'd to them from the times of PHINEAS, contemporary with MOSES; whereby they are equally absurd with the *Jerusalem Jews* and others, who make MOSES author of the account of his own death and burial and of the comparison between himself and the Prophets in *Israel*, who succeeded him; to say nothing of the absurdity in pretending to have a *Manuscript* of a (g) book, whereof it will be  
diffi-

---

(f) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test.* p. 130.

(g) *Ib.* p. 512.

*difficult to find one of above 600 or 700 years old.*

## VIII.

That *the Apostles did not always quote the Septuagint Version.*

IT has been (*b*) long disputed among the Learned, whether the citations made from the Old in the New Testament were taken from the *Hebrew or Greek Bible*. Which seems a strange dispute : for it should seem easy to know from whence a man who makes several hundred quotations from the Old Testament, should take them. But several of those quotations being made after the Jewish manner of quoting authors, wherein great liberty was taken in varying, both as to words and sense, from the authors quoted ; the learned are at a loss how to account for many quotations, which neither agree to the *Hebrew or Septuagint*, and also how to account with certainty even for such as agree either with the *Hebrew or Septuagint*.

Mr. W. (*i*) contends, that the Apostles always quoted the *Septuagint*. But, if we

P

may

(*b*) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 87.

(*i*) p. 176, &c.

may be govern'd in this case by the agreement of quotations with their originals, nothing seems more true, than what is imply'd in these words of *St. AUSTIN*. (*k*) *For my part, says he, being desirous to follow the example of the Apostles, who made use both of the Hebrew Text and Septuagint Version in citing the Prophets, I thought, that I ought to make use of both, as being both the same, and having both the same divine authority.*

What can be more evident, than that the Apostles sometimes cited the Hebrew? For if there be a citation made by the Apostles from the Old Testament; which, word for word, agrees with the Hebrew text and differs from the *Septuagint*, must not the said citation be suppos'd taken from the Hebrew text, to which it agrees, and not from the *Septuagint*, to which it does not agree? Now this is the case (*l*) of the famous passage cited by *MATTHEW* out of *HOSEAH*, "Out of Egypt have I called my *Son*;" which is read word for word in the Hebrew Bible; but in the *Septuagint* is, "Out of Egypt have I called my *Sons*." And this citation

(*k*) *August. De Civitate Dei. l. 18. c. 44.*

(*l*) *See Hieron in Of. l. 3. c. 11. & in Matt. l. 1. c. 2. Capelli Critica Sacra. p. 55.*

*Dupin Dissert. Prelim. sur la Bible. l. 1. c. 4. p. 487. Le note.*



citation seems also to discover to us the reason, why the Apostles do sometimes cite the *Hebrew*, as at other times they do the *Septuagint*, when those two texts differ, viz. because the Hebrew reading seems sometimes more applicable to their purpose than the Septuagint reading. For in the case before us, the term *Son*, as the *Hebrew* reads it, seems more to favour the application of the passage to JESUS, than the *Septuagint* reading *Sons*, which, beyond all dispute, determines the citation to relate primarily to the children of *Israel*.

Again, does not MATTHEW (*m*) manifestly cite the Hebrew text for these words, “ (*n*) Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased;” which agree to the *Hebrew*, and not to the *Septuagint*, that differs (*o*) greatly from the *Hebrew* and makes express mention of JACOB and ISRAEL therein?

St. JEROM (*p*) says, It is evident, that *the Apostles and Evangelists made use of the Hebrew Scriptures. Our Lord and Redeemer,*

P 2

*deemer,*

(*m*) Matt. 12. 18.

(*n*) Isaiah 42. 1.

(*o*) See *Kidder's Demonstrat. of the Messias*, Vol. 2. p. 207, 208.

(*p*) *Hieron.* l. 2. *Apol. contra Ruffinum.*

deemer, says he, *whenever he cites passages out of the Old Testament takes them from the Hebrew*: As for example, "He that believeth on me, *as the Scriptures have said*, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water;" and upon the Cross, "Eli, Eli, Lamazabackthani," *that is to say*, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me;" and *as the Septuagint has render'd it, and divers other places. I say not this, says JEROM, to discredit the Septuagint, but because I believe, that the authority of the Apostles and JESUS CHRIST is preferable to theirs.*

I confess, the Apostles do seem (*q*) much more frequently to cite the *Septuagint*, than the *Hebrew* (tho' herein it may be easy to mistake, if it be true, what SIMON and Mr. W. affirm, that the Septuagint Version has (*r*) *been accommodated* to the citations of the Apostles; Or what Mr. W. (*s*) himself also says, who not only *finds plain indications of the frequent accommodation of the Septuagint Version to the latter Hebrew*, but the *alike* FREQUENT ACCOMMODATIONS OF

THE

---

(*q*) See Earl of Nottingham's *Answer to Mr. Whiston's Letter*, &c. p. 105.

*Capelli Critica Sacra*. l. 2.

(*r*) *Simon Hist. Crit. du N. Test.* p. 234, and *Whiston's Essay*, p. 299.

(*s*) p. 48, 49. P. 298, 299.

THE READINGS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, as also in JOSEPHUS, and others, TO THOSE OF THE SEPTUAGINT, whence they were commonly suppos'd to have been taken); and it is particularly manifest, that, in the famous (t) speech before the *Sanedrim*, attributed to St. STEPHEN, the *Septuagint*, and not the *Hebrew*, is cited in respect to the number of Souls, that went down into *Egypt*; the *Septuagint* reckoning *Seventy five Souls*, and the *Hebrew* but *Seventy*. But I must own my concurrence with Father (u) SIMON in his conjecture, that it is not credible, that St. STEPHEN in the original *speech deliver'd by him to the Jews of Jerusalem recited the words otherwise than they were in the Hebrew Bible*; but that St. LUKE writing to those who either understood no *Hebrew*, or who chiefly or wholly used the *Septuagint Version*, was the author of that change; which is so different from what is contain'd in the original of the Old Testament. For it seems very unaccountable, that St. STEPHEN should in his defence before the *Sanedrim* argue from an antient Jewish fact, which that assembly by their knowledge in the *Hebrew tongue* were undoubtedly able

P 3

to

---

(t) Acts 7. 14, 15.

(u) Simon Hist. Crit du V. T. p. 186, 187. l. 2. c. 2.  
See also Dupin Dissert. Prelim. l. 1. c. 4. Note. p. 486.

to detect as a misrepresentation of the Jewish story, and would not fail to do so to the confusion of St. STEPHEN.

For further satisfaction in this point of the Apostle's citing the Hebrew text (and that even in places, where they seem to depart from the *Hebrew*) I refer him to the (*w*) *truly learned* Dr. (*x*) HODY; and to (*y*) SURENHUSIUS, who shows, how all the *Apostolick Quotations*, by being consider'd as *quotations* made after the manner of the Jewish Doctors, were (or might be) taken from the *Hebrew*. It is evident; that, in many instances, the Apostles cite passages, from the Old Testament, not only in a different literal sense from what they bear in their places both in the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint*, but whose words are to be found in neither of them; and, in particular, that many parts of the *Genealogies* in the New Testament, which should seem to be taken from the Old Testament, are very different from the same genealogies recorded both in the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint*. So that, the citations of the Apostles, whether consider'd as taken from either the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint*, must be accounted for from the Jewish  
man-

(*w*) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 11.

(*x*) *Hody* De Text. Bibl. p. 243-277.

(*y*) *Surenhusii* Tract. &c. See p. 177, &c.

manner of making citations so as to serve the purposes for which they were produc'd. And therefore with as great reason, many of the Apostolical citations may be suppos'd taken from the *Hebrew*, as from the *Septuagint*.

## IX.

That *the means whereby Mr. WHISTON proposes to restore the true Text of the Old Testament in respect to citations made from thence in the New, will not reach that end.*

**T**HE design of Mr. WHISTON is to *vindicate the citations made from the Old in the New Testament*; and particularly such, as now seem either wholly wanting in the Old Testament, or seem unaccurately cited, or seem not justly apply'd by the authors of the New Testament; of all which sort of citations he gives us divers (2) examples.

This discordance between the Old and New Testament, he attributes to the Jews, whom he charges with corrupting the Old Testament in respect to those citations, with

P 4

express

---

(2) p. 281, 282. p. 88-109. 301-317. 321. 326.

express design to make the reasonings of the Apostles appear groundless and impertinent.

To *vindicate these citations* he proposes to *restore a true text* of the Old Testament, as it stood in the days of JESUS and his *Apostles* (not the original text, which may have been (a) very different from that cited by the Apostles); which *true text* is to manifest the truth and justness of the Apostles citations and reasonings.

The (b) means, by which he proposes to *restore this true text*, are, *The Samaritan Pentateuch; the Greek Psalms, as attested by the Roman Psalter; the present Hebrew Text; the several Greek Editions and Manuscripts of the Septuagint Version, with other translations antiently made from it; the old Syriac Version made from the Hebrew, before the Copies of the Hebrew were so corrupt as they now are; the Chaldee Paraphrases; the Remains of the later Greek Versions, particularly those of AQUILA, THEODOTIION, and SYMMACHUS; the Antiquities of JOSEPHUS; the Works of PHILO; the Apostolick Constitutions; the Fathers and Hereticks, who liv'd before, or not long after the days of ORIGEN; the Remains of the Old Italick or Vulgar Ver-*

(a) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T. p. 424.*

(b) *Whiston, p. 329, &c.*

*Version*; *Hebrew Copies*, which have never come into the hands of the MASORETES, and *Greek Copies of the Vulgar Septuagint Version* read in churches all the first ages of christianity, or any parts of them; and, above all *Criticism* (tho' he places it not among his means), whereby he proposes to alter some passages, and to change the places of others, which he supposes *dislocated*. Upon all which means I shall make the following observations.

1. As to all the present known *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* copies; they being themselves *greatly corrupted*, and particularly, as he says, *corrupted* by the Jews with express design to confound the applications of the *Apostolick Citations* from the Old Testament; and their *true text*, with respect to those *corruptions* being the thing propos'd to be *restor'd*; the *true text* cannot be *restor'd* by any of, or all, those copies.

2. The *Chaldee Paraphrases* were, according to him, all (c) made for the support of the *New Hebrew* (or *corrupted*) *Text*, and for *securing its reception over all the world*. And the later (d) *Greek Versions* plainly follow that *Hebrew Text*, and were made, (e) as it were, on purpose  
to

(c) p. 241, 242. 249.

(d) p. 267, 268.

(e) p. 233.

to establish and spread the new corrected or corrupted Hebrew copies; and some of them with (f) express design to oppose the *Septuagint*, which the Apostles and first Christians cited as favourable to christianity. So that these can no more restore a true text, than the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint* themselves.

3. As to the Syriac Version, the copies of it are *less exact*, than the *Hebrew text of the Jews*, and the *Greek Version of the Septuagint*: And as to the *Remains of the Old Italick, or Vulgate Version*; that was cited in a very (b) *inexact* manner by the Fathers, and was a verbal, barbarous, and unintelligible translation from the *Septuagint* by an author, who understood no Hebrew; was *very different in different countries*; and was corrected by JEROM chiefly from the (corrupt) *Hebrew*: from whence it should seem, that the *Remains* of it, which have been collected, are not much to be depended on. But to invalidate both the beforemention'd and all other *antient translations*; it is sufficient to observe, that Mr. W. does not pretend from thence to render pertinent any citations made from the Old Testament,

---

(f) p. 241. 246, 247, 249

(g) *Simon Hist. Crit. du Vieux Testam.* p. 277.

(b) p. 243. 244.



stament, which seem at present not pertinent, as they stand in the Old Testament.

4. As to the *Samaritan Pentateuch* (whose authority we have already particularly consider'd) and the *Greek Psalms*, as attested by the *Roman Psalter*; they can affect very few important citations, and particularly but few of the prophetic citations. And as to the citations they do affect, it is sufficient to observe, that the differences (i) between the *Hebrew Original or the Greek Version* of the Septuagint, and the *New Testament-Citations*, are but few, excepting in points of chronology, through the whole *Pentateuch*; and still fewer in the *Psalms of DAVID*, as they now stand in the *Greek*. So that in the *Pentateuch* we have commonly the *Hebrew, the Samaritan, and the Septuagint*; and in the *Psalms*, the *Septuagint, and the Roman Psalter*, agreeing in their readings. Wherefore, the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, and *Greek Psalms*, as attested by the *Roman Psalter*, cannot restore to us the true text, which Mr. W. contends for, in any important Apostolick citations, whereon the truth of christianity is grounded.

5. As

---

(i) Whiston, p. 300.

5. As to the *Antiquities* of JOSEPHUS; the (k) greatest liberty is taken therein to recede from the manifest sense of the Old Testament, according to all copies thereof; the Old Testament is cited in such manner, as makes learned men dispute, whether he used the *Hebrew* or *Septuagint* text, or sometimes one and sometimes the other, or a different translation from the *Septuagint*; they have been (l) accommodated to the *Septuagint*, as the *Septuagint* has been accommodated to him; and (m) the *chronology* has been greatly *chang'd and alter'd*: so that it would be difficult to settle any certain readings of the Old Testament in virtue of his (n) *Antiquities*. And as to the *works* of PHILO, there are but *few citations* therein out of the Old Testament; and those only out of the *Septuagint Pentateuch*, whereof he had a very (o) *incorrect copy*. So that neither JOSEPHUS nor PHILO concern the important citations in  
que-

---

(k) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. T.* p. l. i. c. 17.  
*Gregory Disc. of the 70 Interpr.* p. 32, &c.  
*Wotton's Preface to Misc. Disc.* p. 33, &c.  
*Whiston's Essay*, p. 197. 216. 218. 299.

(l) p. 299.

(m) p. 21. 28. 195, 196, 197. 209.

(n) *For the State of JOSEPHUS's Antiq.* see Fabricii *Bibliotheca Græca & Huetiana.* p. 94.

Ib. p. 332.

(o) *Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test.* p. 98.

question : nor does Mr. W. (p) pretend to restore a true text of the Old Testament from these two authors, in respect to any important citations made from the Old in the New Testament.

6. As to the *Hebrew Copies, that have never come into the hands of the MASO-RETES, and the Greek Copies of the Vulgar Septuagint Version, read in Churches all the first ages of Christianity, or any parts of them*; they no where appearing, and being themselves (q) to be recover'd, cannot, till recover'd, be of any use towards restoring a true text. They are themselves to be restor'd, in order to restore a true text.

7. As to the *Apostolical Constitutions, the Fathers, and the Hereticks*; it is sufficient to observe of them, as I have done of several of his former means (without taking notice, after what manner they cite the Old Testament), that Mr. W. is not able to settle by their help any Apostolick quotations in the Old Testament, so as to make them pertinently apply'd, which now seem, according to him, to be impertinently apply'd. And I add, that these and all the foregoing means, will be so far from effecting what he proposes, that they will on the contrary show, that

---

(p) Whiston, p. 330. 291, 292. 289.

(q) P. 333.

that the Apostles cited, and reason'd from, the Old Testament, just as they now appear, from our present view of the Old and New Testament, to have done. All which must be unaccountable on Mr. W's *Hypothesis*: for it cannot be suppos'd, that if the Jews have so *greatly corrupted* the Old Testament as Mr. W. pretends, but it would appear in some one instance at least, in some *one Copy* or *Author* exhibiting to us what would justify the pertinency of the application of what now seems impertinent.

8. The last *means* are, *making alterations* by the force of *Criticism*; which, tho' he has omitted among his *means*, is by the use he makes of it, and by the necessity he has of it, his principal, and, indeed, only means, and will, if any can, serve his purpose. For that extends to every quotation made from the Old in the New Testament, and gives him liberty and scope to chop and change the whole Old Testament as he pleases. besides, the books of the Old Testament seem to give a just occasion for making many alterations, and especially to him, as will appear, if we consider the original condition of those books (of whose method and order the *Rabbins* (*r*) had *this common maxim,*

---

(r) Lightfoot's *Works*, Vol. 2. p. 666.

*im*, that *there is no first and last in the Holy Scripture*); if we consider the great changes and alterations which from time to time they have receiv'd; if we consider his opinion (*s*) of the corrupt state of those books, and especially of the books of the Prophets; which were not only corrupted, according to him, in common with the other books of the Old Testament, before the coming of CHRIST, but have since the coming of CHRIST been corrupted by the Jews with exprefs design to render the quotations made by the Apostles from thence, seem impertinent; and lastly, if we consider his rejecting the (*t*) *Song of Songs* from the *Canon*, as an impious, loose, and obscene book, which *pious* (*u*) *Christians in all ages have esteem'd an allegorical Dialogue between God and his Church*. And it is not to be doubted but that his own inclination to admit the most precarious Hypothesis, which he thinks necessary to support religion, will carry him to great extreams in alterations with the respect to the whole, as it has done already with respect to some parts of the Old Testament. For can there be, for example, a greater liberty taken in making alterations than by the mere  
force

---

(*s*) Whiston's *Boyl. Lect.* p. 67, and *Essay*, &c.

(*t*) *Suppl. to Essay*.

(*u*) Nichols's *Conf.* Vol. 2. p. 57.

force of *Criticism*, to strike out passages, which evidently determine the sense of *prophecies* to persons living in or near the suppos'd times of the Prophets, and the applying those prophecies to JESUS as the MESSIAS, or to very remote events from the times when the prophecies were deliver'd; as Mr. W. does in several (w) instances? For herein Mr. W. makes *prophecies*; which being *miracles*, and not things naturally to be suppos'd and credited, are at all times liable to *suspicion*, without the best proofs, that they were really made at the time they were said to be made. A man may fairly, with many Christian Divines, strike out the last chapter in *Deutronomy*, and suppose, that MOSES did not write historically of his own *death*, and *burial*, and of *matters* which came to pass long *after his death*: but to strike (x) out a passage in SAMUEL, which limits a *prophecy* to SOLOMON, and to strike out a passage in ISAIAH, which limits a prophecy to a year or two from the time ISAIAH deliver'd it, in order to make a prophecy of the MESSIAS in the first case, and a prophecy about the birth of JESUS of the Virgin MARY in the latter, is directly to make *prophecies* relate to persons, not only

not

---

(w) Boyl. Lect. p. 256. Essay, p. 229, &c.

(x) Boyl. Lect. p. 247, &c. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Essay, p. 229. Isaiah 7. 15, 16.

not thought of, but excluded, according to the literal sense of the Prophets, by the Prophets themselves; which is enthusiastical and absurd to the highest degree, and criticising and mending authors by *rules* the most improbable, and inconsistent with all true rules of *criticism*, which should lead a man frequently to lessen, but never to multiply, *miracles*. Mr. W. (y) is himself of opinion, that the *miracles themselves* reported by St. ATHANASIUS in the *Life* of St. ANTHONY do both denote their own falshood, and create a *suspicion* of the *integrity* of St. ATHANASIUS; tho' he relates them partly from St. ANTHONY himself, partly from the attestation of witnesses, and partly from his own knowledge.

So that I will venture to say, that a *Bible restor'd*, according to Mr. W's *Theory*, will be a mere WHISTONIAN BIBLE; a BIBLE confounding, and not containing *the true text of the Old Testament*.

In fine, Mr. W. (z) tells us himself, that he *finds plain indications of the frequent accommodation of the readings in the New Testament to those of the Septuagint*. Which, if true, seems to render an *Essay towards restoring the true text of the Old Testament*,

Q

in

(y) Whiston's *Hist. Pref.* p. 120, 121.

(z) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 298, 299.

in order to *vindicate the Apostolick Citations*, a most unaccountable work. For by this account, the true or original Apostolick citations are not themselves all known : and if all the present *citations* are plac'd according to Mr. W's mind in the Old Testament, we shall not have a *true text restor'd*, but a *text frequently accommodated* to the corrupted text of the Septuagint, introduc'd into the Old Testament. And the work of restoring a *true* or genuine *text* of the Old Testament with respect to the Apostolick citations from thence, seems a most impracticable work ; when all the copies of the Old Testament are corrupted with exprefs design to make those citations seem impertinent ; and when the citations themselves, as standing in the New Testament, have receiv'd changes and alterations there.



## X.

*Typical or Allegorical reasoning defended against Mr. WHISTON; wherein is a digression that compares together the allegorical Scheme and Mr. WHISTON's literal Scheme, and that proves his literal Scheme false and absurd.*

**M**R. WHISTON (*a*) condemns so highly the typical or allegorical interpretations of the *Prophecies* cited from the Old in the New Testament, which yet the present state of the Old Testament makes necessary; that rather than come into that *weak and enthusiastical* method, as he calls it, he runs to the supposition of a *lost text*, of the Old Testament.

1. But yet he (*b*) justifies *typical* arguing from the *ritual laws* of MOSES, and from *passages of history in the Old Testament*, by the example of St. PAUL; who (being bred up (*c*) at the feet of GAMALIEL, the great

Q 2 Rabbi,

(*a*) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 92.

(*b*) Whiston's *Boyl. Lect.* p. 27. 43.

(*c*) Jenkin's *Reasonab. of Chr. Relig.* Vol. 2. p. 321,  
322.

CUNEUS Rep. des Hebr. Vol. 1. l. 3. c. 8. p. 375---  
376.

*Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test.* p. 97.

*Rabbi*, by whom he was instructed in Hebrew literature, and by consequence in all *the mysteries of the Jewish Cabala*) appears by his writings to be a great proficient in *Types and Allegories*, and is esteem'd by some Jews themselves as a *great Mekubal*, and profoundly skill'd in *the sublime sense of the Bible*. Indeed, he pretends (*d*) *this* last to be *quite another thing from the odd* (typical) *application of Prophecies*. For, says he, *the antient ceremonial institutions were, as to their principal branches at least, in their own nature* (*e*) *Types and Shadows of future good things under the Christian Dispensation*. And several remarkable events and histories of old time, seem to have been particularly recorded for the sake of some future truths and discoveries, which were to be drawn from them. But the case of the ancient prophecies, to be alleg'd from the old Scriptures for the CONFIRMATION of Christianity, is quite of another nature, and of a more nice and exact consideration.

But how are these things different? For are not *the ritual laws of MOSES*, by being in their own nature types and shadows of future good things, *prophecies*? And are not  
*the*

---

(*d*) Whiston, Ib. p. 27.

(*e*) Heb. 16. 1.

*the events and histories of old time, by being recorded for the sake of some future truths and discoveries, which were to be drawn from them, (f) prophecies also? And does not our Saviour himself say so, when he affirms, that the (g) Law prophecies, and that he came to fulfil the Law, as well as the Prophets? And do not Mr. W's prophetic types confirm christianity? And may not typical prophecies confirm it in the same manner?*

Mr. W. therefore ought to own, either that our *Saviour* and St. PAUL talk'd *weakly* and *enthusiastically*, when they interpreted *the ritual laws of MOSES*, and *the passages of history* contain'd in the Old Testament (which they look'd on as *prophecies*) typical; or else to allow the typical and allegorical method of interpreting the *passages* cited in the New Testament from the Prophets (which he now calls *weak* and *enthusiastical*) to be excellent and divine. Besides, as to strength of argument; what is the difference between an allegorical interpretation of a prophecy, and an allegorical interpretation of a *Law* or *passage of history*? Is not there as much force in the allegorical interpretation of any prophecy,

Q 3

as

---

(f) See Justini Martyris Opera. p. 261.

(g) Matt. 11. 13.

as there is in the two following typical arguments in the *Apostolick Constitutions*, which Mr. W. deems *the most sacred of the canonical books of the New Testament*? (b) *Tythes belong to those who minister to CHRIST, because Tenth of Salvation are the first letter of the name of JESUS, i. e. I, IOTA. --- Hear, O thou Holy Catholick Church, who hast receiv'd the TEN Commandments, and hast escap'd the TEN Plagues. Ergo, pay Tythes to the Priest. --- (i) Let a widow who is the Altar of God sit at home: for the Altar of God never runs about, but is fix'd in one place.*

Why cannot Mr. W. as well allow of the force of typical interpretations of prophetesias as of the typical arguments of St. BARNABAS, who is one of his canonical authors? BARNABAS'S *Epistle* is wholly made up of typical reasoning; of which take this one Specimen. “ (k) the Scripture says, that ABRAHAM “ *circumcis'd three hundred and eighteen* “ *men of his house.* But what therefore “ was the mystery that was made known “ unto him? Mark first the EIGHTEEN, and “ next the THREE HUNDRED. For the nu- “ meral letters of *Ten* and *Eight*, are I. H. “ And

(b) *Apostol. Constit.* l. 2. c. 25.

(i) *Ib.* l. 3. c. 6.

(k) *Wake's Genuine Epistles, &c.* p. 175, 176.

“ And those denote JESUS. And because  
 “ the Cross was that by which we were to  
 “ find grace ; therefore he adds *Three hun-*  
 “ *dred* ; the note of which is T (*the figure*  
 “ *of his Cross*). Wherefore by two letters  
 “ he signify'd JESUS, and by the third his  
 “ Cross. He who has put the engrafted  
 “ gift of his doctrine within us, knows that  
 “ I never taught to any one a more certain  
 “ truth.” And accordingly this argument  
 was deem'd of so much weight, that our  
 learned Archbishop tells us, in a note, that  
 (l) *many others of the antient fathers con-*  
*curr'd with BARNABAS in this* ; and he re-  
 fers us to authors for proof thereof.

In fine, is there not as much force in ty-  
 pical prophecies as in the typical arguments  
 of St. CLEMENT, another of Mr. W's ca-  
 nonical authors ? To say nothing here of  
 St. CLEMENT's *History of the PHENIX*, which  
 he (m) makes *a Type of the Resurrection*, I  
 desire Mr. W. attentively to consider the fol-  
 lowing passage.

“ (n) The Spyes gave RAHAB moreover  
 “ a Sign ; that she should hang out of her  
 “ house a (o) *Scarlet Rope* : shewing there-  
 “ by, that by the blood of our Lord there  
 Q 4 “ should

---

(l) p. 175.

(m) Ib. p. 21.

(n) Ib. p. 10. 11.

(o) Josh. 2. 18.

“ should be redemption to all that believe  
 “ and hope in God. Ye see, beloved, how  
 “ there was not only faith, but PROPHECY  
 “ too in this woman.” Which words contain not only a typical argument for christianity, (which was deem'd so strong as to be (p) apply'd by many of the Fathers to the same purpose), but asert RAHAB to make a prophesy in hanging out the *Scarlet Rope*. From whence it appears, that *Types* are *Prophecies*, and that the distinction Mr. W. would make between them, is groundless and false,

2. Mr. W. (q) says, JEROM was one of the first Christian writers now extant, that ever gave such strange interpretations of these antient prophecies.

I find (r) indeed JEROM represented as thinking, that the passages of the Old Testament were quoted, *susq; deq;* in the New Testament. Upon which account he was necessarily driven into the *allegorical Hypotheses*. But yet, he seems to me, to have acted like all others before him, and not to have been one of the first Christian writers, now extant, who gave *allegorical inter-*  
 pre-

(p) Wake, *Ib.* p. 11.

(q) Whiston's *Essay*, p. 91, 92.

(r) *Surenhusii* Prefat. ad Concil. p. 4.  
*Ib.* Concil. p. 177.

*pretations of the prophecies* cited in the New Testament.

[1.] First, it is notorious, and has been made (s) appear by others, and is confess'd by Mr. W. himself, that the *Apostles* and primitive *Fathers* interpreted the *ritual ceremonies of the Law*, and the *historical passages of the Old Testament*, typically: which, as appear'd just now, is interpreting *prophecies* in that manner. As to the commentaries of the *Fathers* on, and their interpretations of, the *Old Testament*, they are so wholly allegorical, that it would be difficult to find many passages, not so interpreted, if interpreted at all by them. They were no Criticks, and despis'd the literal sense of the *Old Testament* as low and mean, and employ'd their invention to find out sublime senses thereof.

[2.] Secondly, Mr. W. (t) says, that the *Apostles* themselves do so seem to have cited and apply'd the *prophecies* they take from the *Old Testament*, that if you consider them as taken from the present *Old Testament*, it is in a manner impossible to expound or apologize for those applications of the *Old Prophecies*

(s) *Platonisme Devoilé*. p. 162---197.

*Simon Hist. Crit. du V. Test.* p. 97.

*Whitson's Lett.* p. 27.

*Wake's Prelim. to Genuine Epist.* p. 71---75.

(t) *Whitson's Essay*, p. 92.

*phesies upon any other foundation, than by the said typical, mystical, secundary, or allegorical way of application; and that (u) the antient predictions concerning the MESSIAS and his character, tho' of so great importance to be easily understood, are (originally) some of them so obscure and doubtful in their designation of persons, or in their expressions, and others of them so hidden in unsuitable places, and introduc'd upon very remote occasions, in a word, (w) fram'd on purpose to be long conceal'd, as to have given a handle to the introduction of the allegorical Hypothesis. Which two considerations make it seem a very difficult matter to lay aside the allegorical Scheme, and not to admit it as the Scheme by which the Apostles themselves proceeded. For, if the present state of the Old and New Testament, in respect to the quotations made from the former in the latter, does admit of no other Scheme to justify their application but the allegorical Scheme; and, if the original state of the antient predictions was such, that they were obscure and doubtful in their designation of persons (that is, that they seem'd as applicable or more applicable to others, than to the MESSIAS), or bidden in*

211-

---

(u) Ib. Boyl. *Lect.* p. 58.

(w) Ib. p. 15.



*unsuitable places and introduc'd upon remote occasions* (that is, that by their context they seem'd not to bear the sense put upon them by the Apostles) and thereby *gave a handle* for the *allegorical Scheme*: what is so natural, as to suppose, from the said present and original state, the *allegorical Scheme* to be the *Scheme* by which the Apostles made application of the prophecies they cited from the Old Testament?

But Mr. W. himself seems to me by many particulars, which he advances, to give up his own *literal* or *rational Scheme*, and to lay a just foundation for us to suppose, that the Apostles proceeded on the *allegorical Scheme*.

He says, (x) SCARCE any of the quotations in the *Evangelists* are taken out of those prophecies, which by evident circumstances belong to any other person, but the *Messias*. Whereby he owns, or, at least distrusts, that some of the quotations in the *Evangelists* are taken out of prophecies, which by evident circumstances belong to some other persons, than the *MESSIAS*. And consequently, he must suppose those quotations out of the prophecies to be typically apply'd; the very nature of typical application lying, in applying passages, which, in their literal  
and

---

(x) Ib. p. 45.

and obvious sense, belong to one person, to another.

Again he says, (y) *MUCH the greatest part of those prophecies, which are alledg'd by the Evangelists are plainly and certainly meant of the MESSIAS.* Which implies, that some of the quotations alledg'd by the *Evangelists* are not *plainly and certainly* meant of the MESSIAS; and, by consequence, that they are, or may be, typically apply'd by the *Evangelists*.

He says, that several (z) of the quotations taken out of the Old Testament by the *Evangelists*, *do better and more literally agree to the MESSIAS than to those of whom they are ordinarily expounded, and have COMMONLY some one or more characters, which will agree to no others but him.* Which is a confession against himself, and in favour of the *allegorical Scheme*. For if the prophecies cited *agree* to others, tho' not so *well* nor so *literally*, as to the MESSIAS, and have NOT ALWAYS some character, which will *agree* to none but him; then those prophecies do *agree* to others, and can, with certainty, be only urg'd *typically*.

He says, there are (a) quotations *which do seem by the coherence of their places in*  
the

(y) *Ib.* p. 48.

(z) *Ib.* p. 49.

(a) *Ib.* p. 51---54.

the Old Testament to belong to others than the MESSIAS; nay, are contrary to the coherence, wherein they appear there. Which should make those quotations seem allegorically apply'd, as being apply'd in a sense not only seemingly different from, but contrary to that sense they bear in the Old Testament. For, as the Apostles could be guilty of no mistakes, and could not intend to apply those quotations *literally*, and yet apply them in a sense *contrary* to their literal meaning, that is, could not mistake their literal meaning in the application of them, so, by not applying them in their true literal sense, but in a sense *contrary* to that, they must, by consequence, intend to apply them in an allegorical sense.

He seems to allow St. PAUL argu'd typically from the *Scripture-Prophecies* in these words. (b) *I do not*, says he, *undertake to account for all the quotations of St. PAUL, out of the Old Testament in his Epistles*, (that is, he does not undertake to show, that they are literally apply'd); *not only because his style is peculiar, and he together with his Fellow-Worker St. BARNABAS did, more than all the rest of the Apostles, make use of allegorical notions and interpretations, then own'd among the Jews;*  
*but*

---

(b) P. 43.

but also because FEW or none of his quotations of this nature are taken from the Scripture-Prophecies, but GENERALLY either from the histories or ceremonies contain'd in the Old Testament. For if some FEW of his quotations are taken from Scripture-prophecies, and if his quotations are, but generally, or for the most part, taken from the histories and ceremonies recorded in the Old Testament, the point is yielded with respect to St. PAUL.

Mr. W. is reduc'd to great (c) shifts by his *literal* or *rational* Scheme. Not being able to reconcile the (d) application made by St. MATTHEW, of a quotation out of JEREMY (e) in relation to the slaughter of the children in *Bethlehem*, by his Scheme; he denies that quotation to be a *prophecy* (tho' St. MATTHEW cites the words of JEREMY as *fulfill'd*; which is the very term he uses in relation to all the prophecies cited by him) alledging, that it is a *Poetick Description* or *Lamentation fulfill'd* or *verify'd*. Which is, at the bottom actually running into the allegorical or typical Hypothesis, that he pretends to avoid and to dread. For what is a *Poetick Description fulfill'd*, but a Typical

---

(c) Ib. p. 55, 56.

(d) Matt. 2. 17, 18.

(e) Jer. 31. 15.

pical Prophecy *fulfill'd*? And why does he call the quotation in question a *Poetick Description*; but because it is a most manifest description of another fact, and not of that fact, for which it was cited; wherein consists the very nature of an allegorical quotation? The quotations made from the *Old Testament* and said to be *fulfill'd* in the *New*, had some of them, perhaps, no meaning in the minds of the Prophets, who sometimes (f) *understood not* what they meant *themselves*: and all the quotations, as far as we can understand them, seem to have as remote a *sense* given them from the Prophets words, as the quotation in question; which *sense*, would have had no foundation had not the inspir'd Apostles put that sense upon them; nay, many of those quotations would seem not to be *prophecies*, did not the Apostles say, they were *fulfill'd* or *prophecies fulfill'd*. This being the case of the quotations made by the Apostles, they are said by the learned to be typically or allegorically apply'd by them. Now this is also the case of the quotation, which Mr. W. calls a *Poetick Description fulfill'd*. It consists of words, which as they stand in **JEREMY**, bear a different literal sense from  
that

---

(f) Ib. p. 78.

Nichols's *Conf. with a Theist* Vol. 3. p. 69.

that for which they are cited, and are there apply'd to another matter, and would not be deem'd to signify that for which they are cited, nor even deem'd a prophesy, did not the Apostle say, they were *fulfill'd*. Mr. W. therefore plainly has recourse to the *allegorical Hypothesis* in this one case. And since he admits it in one case, he may as well admit it in all cases. For if it be a *weak* and *enthusiastick* hypothesis, as he affirms, it is an equal imputation on the Apostles to make them once argue *weakly* and *enthusiastically*, as to make them always argue so. And if it be a good method of arguing, as he must allow it to be in this instance, it is a good one in all cases.

He is reduc'd to the (g) *shift* of denying a quotation made by our Saviour himself to be taken from a place, whence it is manifestly taken. To which he is merely driven, by the said quotation's manifestly belonging to another matter in its literal sense, in the place where it stands in the Old Testament, than that for which it is cited. Our Saviour's quotation (b) in these words (*I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: But that the Scripture may be fulfill'd*, " He " that eateth bread with me hath lift up " his

---

(g) Ib. p. 56.

(b) John 13. 18.

“his heel against me”) is plainly taken from *Psalms* 41. 9. where the words are, *The man of my peace, which eateth my bread, hath lift up his heel against me.* But Mr. W. sensible that that *Psalms* does not in its literal sense belong to the MESSIAS, does, to save his *Hypothesis*, and for fear of having recourse to the *allegorical Hypothesis* for a solution of our Saviour's application of the passage cited by him, believe it taken from another place; which place no one ever found out before him, and plainly cannot be intended by JESUS, and only serves to furnish matter for wrangling.

But Mr. W. himself seems to me directly to set up the *allegorical Hypothesis*, and to make it used universally by the Apostles. He contends (k) *the prophecies of Scripture, which relate to christianity, are cover'd, mystical, and enigmatical.* Thus in the prophecy of HOSEA (l) refer'd to and cited by MATTHEW, “When Israel was a Child, “I loved him, and called (my Son) out of “Egypt,” he understands, without any grounds from language, ISRAEL to be *a prophetick name of CHRIST* (tho' that language is with him so incertain, that he has

R. H. W. since

(i) Whiston's *Lect.* p. 57, 58.

(k) *Ib.* p. 7. 9. 11, 12.

(l) Hosea 11. 1.

since chang'd his mind, and by (m) *Israel* in this place does not now understand CHRIST, but the *Israelites*, and *literally* (that is, as he owns himself, *covertly, mystically, and enigmatically*) to signify him. What then is the difference between him, and his *weak and enthusiastical* adversaries? They say, that ISRAEL signifies, first, *literally* in HOSEAH the children of *Israel*, and then typically signifies CHRIST, grounding this last on MATTHEW, who puts that typical, mystical, or secondary meaning upon it. And Mr. W. says, the Prophet meant by ISRAEL, CHRIST only : which is exactly equal *mysticism* with, and just as remote from the real literal sense of HOSEAH as the mysticism of, the *Allegorists*, and is altogether as obscure to the understanding. And I do not see, why Mr. W. may not as well suppose two meanings, the one *literal* and the other *allegorical* or *mystical*; as to lay aside the *true literal meaning*, and yet contend for the same (mystical) meaning with his adversaries, under the notion of that *mystical meaning* being the *literal meaning*. Certainly he would be less absurd, if he contended at the same time for the true literal meaning together with his mystical-literal meaning.

Thus



Thus again Mr. W. understands the famous passage (n) in *Genesis*; (*The Lord God said unto the Serpent, because thou hast done this thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: and I will put enmity between thy seed and her seed; he shall bruise thy head and thou shalt bruise his heel*) to be all (o) *Prophetick Dialect*, and that the *Serpent* in that *dialect* signifies the *Devil*, and the *seed of woman*, CHRIST; tho' no words can more plainly express, nor any context more evidently prove, that *Serpent*, signifies a real *Serpent, a beast of the field*, and that the *seed of the woman* signifies the descendants of EVE; and some Theologues (p) themselves confess, they would not chuse this prophesy to convert an *Infidel*.

So that it is plain Mr. W. is as great a typist, mystist, or allegorist, as his adversaries; and he must make the Apostles such as himself.

R 2 And

(n) Gen. 3. 14, 15.

(o) Whiston's *Lect.* p. 35. 82--93.

See Grotius & Clericus in *Locum*.

Blackmore's *Redemption.* p. 62.

Spencer *De leg. Heb.* p. 181.

(p) Nichols's *Conf. with a Theist.* Vol. 3. p. 348.

(q) And I add, that if the *Allegorists Scheme* be *weak and enthusiastical*, his scheme is yet more so, by receiving the *weak and enthusiastical* part of their scheme and rejecting the *rational* part.

The *Allegorists* do, in the first place, endeavour to find out the true literal sense of the Prophets; in the same manner that good criticks do with respect to all other authors; which certainly is a method highly rational in itself. When they have done this, if they find quotations of the Prophets apply'd by the Apostles in another sense, or not according to the literal sense which they bear in the Prophets themselves, they put that sense also upon them, in which the Apostles apply'd them. Thus they act the part of good interpreters with respect to the Old Prophets themselves; and with respect to the Apostles, and to the Holy Ghost, whose sense of the Prophets the Apostles declar'd. This is the method of the great GROTIUS; whose commentaries on the Bible will ever be esteem'd by all those who desire truly to understand it; notwithstanding the imputation of some upon him, that he could *neither find the MESSIAS in the Old Testament, nor the Pope in the New*. But the Anti-allegorists rejecting the method of GROTIUS,

---

(q) *A Digression against Mr. W's Literal Scheme.*

of a critical examination of the writings of the Prophets by the common use of language, and supposing the Prophets to use common words in a peculiar and enigmatical sense, and most remote from vulgar acceptation, and making that remote-enigmatical sense to be the literal sense, are guilty of the highest absurdity imaginable. For they not only put a sense upon the Prophets words, which is remote from the literal sense (wherein they so far concur with the allegorists); but proceeding by rules contrary to all use of language and to common sense, they put a sense upon the words subversive of the true literal sense; whereby properly speaking they are no interpreters at all, or rather worse than none, being mere indulgers of fancy. And there has never been a typist, mystic, or allegorist (no, not BURMAN, or ALTING, or ALLIX, or the great COCCEIUS himself, all celebrated for putting remote allegorical senses on the Old Testament) that have exceeded Mr. W. in extravagancy: who, for example, finds (r) the *Destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans* in the four first verses of the 29th of ISAIAH; the (s) *Destruction of the Turks at Armageddon* in the

R 3

four

---

(r) *Whiston's Essay on the Revelations*, p. 303. 312.

(s) *Ib.* p. 361. 363.

four next verses; the same (t) *Destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans*, in the first 20 verses of the 24th chapter; the (u) *restoration of the Jews to their own country*, in the 23d verse of that chapter; and, what is still more extravagant, the (w) *Destruction of the Turks, &c.* in verses 17—23 of the same chapter, whereby the same verses have, according to him, at the same time several remote-absurd-pretended-literal meanings: tho' ISAIAH'S view and intention in all these places have no obscurity or difficulty in them, and do most plainly relate to the great ravage the Assyrian army should make in *Judaea*, and of the destruction of that army. And Mr. W. to support this Hypothesis of such remote-literal meaning, is forc'd to represent the Prophets, as the most incoherent and (x) *abrupt* writers imaginable; and to break their several books, whose parts are connected and depend on each other, into independent prophecies: for did he consider them as authors having the least connection in their writings, that connection would limit their sense to some very obvious matter,

---

(t) *Ib.* p. 303. 310.

(u) p. 322. 325.

(w) p. 361, 362.

(x) Whiston's *Lect.* p. 67. See also his *Collection of Scripture-Prophecies at the end of his Essay on the Revelation.*

matter, and take away all colour for such increase of prophecies, and for the chimerical meanings he puts upon those his fictitious prophecies.

He endeavours (y) to support his Hypothesis by saying, *If the prophecies are allow'd to have more than one event in view at the same time, we can never be satisfied, but they have as many as any visionary pleases; and so instead of being capable of a direct and plain exposition to the satisfaction of the judicious, will be lyable to the foolish application of fanciful and enthusiastick men.* As if his method, which, as has appear'd, subjects the prophecies to the very same kind of chimerical meanings, and often to the very same meanings with the allegorists, was less absurd, because every single visionary can have but one such chimerical meaning at a time, or exercise but one (z) *extravagant liberty of fancy or of interpretation.* As to his saying, (a) *that if this double intention in prophecies be allow'd by us Christians, we lose all the real advantages as to the proof of our common christianity; and, besides, expose ourselves to the insults of Jews and*

R 4

Infidels

---

(y) Whiston's *Lect.* p. 15.

(z) *Ib.* *Essay on the Revelation*, p. 24.

(a) *Ib.* *Lectures*, p. 16.

*Infidels in our discourses with them*: I answer, how can he hope less to expose himself to *Jews* and *Infidels* than the *allegorists*, by putting the same remote meaning on the prophecies with them under the notion of that remote meaning being the literal meaning? Will not, nay must not the *Jews* and *Infidels* see each of their meanings to be equally remote from the true literal meaning, by what ever names their meaning is call'd? And, by consequence, must they not reject with equal contempt the enigmatical-literal meaning of Mr. W. as well as the allegorical meaning of others? And will not they in a particular manner insult, when they find him (b) changing and altering the *Holy Bible*, according to his pleasure, in order to avoid the scheme of a *double sense of prophecies*, and to introduce his own *cover'd, mystical, enigmatical-literal* Scheme.

I know he pretends in behalf of his *scheme*; that there is a peculiar (c) *prophetick language*; and that the words of the Prophets, tho' not understood according to their common sense or in the same sense as in any other discourses, have yet a single, fix'd, and determinate signification. And he and others  
sup-

(b) *Allix's Rem. on Whiston's Papers*, p. 7.

(c) *Whiston's Boyl. Lect. and Essay on the Revelation of St. John*.

suppose, that they have in divers respects found out the certain *rules* of that language; in virtue of which they pretend to be no less positive in their interpretations of certain prophecies, than if they were historical passages, wherein words are used in their common sense. And it must be confess'd, that many prophecies explain'd and apply'd, according to those *rules*, to certain past events, have such an *agreement* to those events, as to occasion many to think those prophecies rightly explain'd, and even to (d) excuse some disagreement between the *prophecies* and the *events*, as a defect only in the explainers.

But such *agreement* can carry no real conviction along with it. For the reason of such *agreement* is plainly this, that the explainers have had both the *prophecies* and *events* lying for a long time before them, with a view to make them accord. In consequence whereof, they have, by mending and piecing of systems, and varying and changing ideas to words, found out the most plausible meanings possible for certain words in the prophecies, in order to apply those prophecies to the events they would have to be intended in them. For nothing is easier than for artful and learned men to make accommodations

---

(d) Nichols's *Conf. with a Theist*. Vol. 3. p. 107.

tions, in this case, between things, to a certain degree. But perfect accommodations seem impossible: and accordingly, no explanations grounded on the before-mention'd pretended *rules*, of any prophecies existing before the events and referr'd to past events, will perfectly agree to those events (tho' the pretended *peculiarity* of the language gives the explainers the utmost latitude to assign what ideas they please to words); as (for an example) may be seen by the several explanations invented in relation to DANIEL'S *Weeks*, or any other such prophecies. For as to DANIEL'S *Weeks*; let them understand by *Weeks*, *weeks of years* (tho' there be no (e) foundation in the Old Testament for such use of the word) or what other portion of time they think fit; let them understand by *a year*, the Jewish or Chaldean, a lunar or solar year, or a mystical year (which, it seems, consists (f) of 343 *days*; let them begin the *Weeks* in the reign of CYRUS, or DARIUS, or XERXES, or in the seventh or twentieth of ARTAXERXES LONGIMANUS, or when DANIEL had his vision (for the (g) going forth of the commandment to build and restore Jerusalem, which is suppos'd to

fix

---

(e) *Le Clerc* Bibl. Chois. tom. 15. p. 201.

(f) *Crenii* Fascic. primus. p. 406.

(g) Dan. 9. 25.



fix the time when the *Weeks* begin, is thus variously understood); let them fix the time of JESUS's birth, or beginning to preach, or death, when they please (for very different years are assign'd for each of these); and let them assign the time of the expiration of the 70 *Weeks*, which is very variously fix'd, when they please: yet cannot this prophecy be made to square to the event they would refer it, and it will after all be subject to great (b) *difficulties*. Bishop MOUNTAGUE, after having finish'd his explication of this prophecy, (i) says, that *Prophecies are accompany'd with extensions, not ever precisely at, or upon, but about such a time, to be accomplish'd; and therefore they are not to be streighten'd to an hour, a day, a month, or certain set period punctually, but left unto a latitude or extent*. The learned (k) ISAAC VOSSIUS says, *Nulla Chronologia pars vexatior est, ac illa, quae agit de 70 hebdomadibus DANIELIS. Ab Apostolicis temporibus ad nostram usq; aetatem laboravere in hoc argumento complures, Viri sancti & eruditi. Sed si usquam, certè hic vanus & irritus fuit ipsorum labor. Peccavere tam in principio quam fi-*

ne

---

(b) Prideaux's *Connection*, Vol. I. p. 306.

(i) Mountague's *Acts and Monuments*: p. 149.

(k) *Vossii de Sept. Interp. &c.* p. 183.

*ne hebdomadibus istis adsignando, adeoq; a se invicem longe abivere, ut si quis discrepantes eorum evolvat sententias, facile intelligat, ubi tanta est contentio, ibi vel nullam vel incertam esse veritatem.* Dr. NICHOLS, in his (l) elaborate work against the *Deists*, says in relation to this prophesy of DANIEL, *The wise providence of God has suffer'd these matters to lye in some manner of confusion, that our faith might be founded on a nobler principle than that of chronological niceties.* And the ingenious and learned Sir JOHN FLOYER, one of the latest explainers of this prophesy, says, (m) *That the Holy Spirit seems always to design a variety of computation in most propheties, that the completion might not be exactly known; and the design of the computations is only to point out the age when the great events are to happen, and begin or end.*

But the *agreements* beforemention'd, between *explications* and *events* being often such as greatly affect men, who are willing and forward to believe certain propheties rightly explain'd, I will make a further observation; which will in my opinion confound this scheme of *literal-mystical prophesy*.

---

(l) Nichols's *Conf. with a Theist*. Vol. 3. p. 107.

(m) Floyer's *Prophecies of Esdras, &c.* p. 139.

*phesy* founded on the pretended intelligibility of *prophetick language* as a *peculiar language*; and that is as follows. If Mr. WHISTON, and others, have, as they pretend, found out the *rules* of the *prophetick language* of the *Bible*, they must be as able to explain, in virtue of those *rules*, the *prophecies* therein contain'd, which relate to events to come, as those which relate to events that are past. For if the language be fix'd and certain, there can be no more difficulty in understanding the former than the latter. But there have been no explainers of the *Revelation* of St. JOHN (for example) but are at endless and at the greatest contradictions with each other about the *trumpets*, the *seals*, the *vials*, and the *white horse*, &c. and time has and daily does discover their egregious mistakes (not excepting the mistakes of Mr. WHISTON himself, who has liv'd long enough to see himself mistaken in some of the *prophetick language* of the *Revelation*) in explaining the said book, which has been apply'd to all ages of the church, as having a view to the several heresies, schisms, battles, and revolutions, which have happen'd.

This scheme of a *prophetick language*, therefore, being not yet understood by any mortal, should be wholly laid aside; and by consequence a *literal prophesy* in Mr.

WHIS-

WHISTON'S sense is a mere *chimera*, that never existed, but in the explainer's brain.

[3.] Thirdly, the allegorical method of explaining and applying prophecies should seem very proper for the Apostles; who were Jews; and who were used not only to the *paraboli- cal* and *mystical* discourses of our Saviour (many of which are suppos'd to have been common (*n*) among the Jews and are now to be found in their *Talmud*), but to his *mystical prophecies*.

He often spoke only to those who (*o*) *had ears to hear*, and sometimes so as (*p*) *not to be understood* by any body at the time he spoke. He spoke of *bread*, and of *water*, and of the *temple*, and of *being born again*, but meant contrary to the judgment of his hearers (some of whom he knew, as he intended they should, would understand him according to the letter) *spiritual bread*, *mystical water*, the *temple of his body*, and *spiritual birth*. He prophe- sy'd of his own death and resurrection in so *typical* a manner (saying for example, (*q*) *destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it*

---

(*n*) *Fabricii* Cod. Apoc. Nov. Test. pars. 3. p. 43 t.

*Ockley's* Letter before *Wotton's* Misc. Disc.

(*o*) *Luke* 14. 35.

(*p*) *Ib.* 9. 45. *John* 16, 17, 18.

(*q*) *John* 2. 19.

up---(r) As MOSES lifted up the Serpent in the wilderness, so must the son of man be lifted up--- (s) As JONAS was a sign to the Ninevites, so shall the son of man be to this generation) that his disciples expected no such thing as his resurrection, and when they were first told of it by very unexceptionable witnesses, women of their acquaintance, look'd on it as an (t) *idle tale*. Which ignorance of theirs in this case seems I must confess, surprizing; because the Jews themselves understood our Saviour to have plainly declar'd, while (u) he was alive, that after three days he would rise again and therefore watch'd his grave, lest his disciples should take away his body.

His *prophecy* about his (w) coming again, which he expressly limits to the lives of some of his auditors, and to the present *generation* is wholly *mystical*: for it is manifest, that the Apostles, who understood him literally, (at first) and expected his speedy reign upon earth, were all (x) mistaken and should have understood him *mystically*, as they did  
at

(r) John 3. 14.

(s) Luke 11. 30.

(t) Ib. 24. 11.

(u) Matt. 27. 63--66.

(w) John 1. 51. Matt. 16. 28. Luke 21. 27--36.

Whiston's *Essay on the Revel.* p. 129--135.

(x) *Millii Proleg.* ad Nov. Testam. p. 146. col. 2.

at length, when they came to understand that (y) *a thousand years were with the Lord as one day, and one day as a thousand years.* Our Lord himself no less mystically declar'd the time of his coming to reign, when he said to those who ask'd him about it, that his reign would begin, (z) *cum duo erunt unum, & quod foris, ut quod intus est, & masculinum cum fœminâ, neq; mas, neque fœmina.* In like mystical manner our Saviour CHRIST describ'd, or prophesy'd of, the *state* of his kingdom, which was soon to come. *I will,* says he (a) to his disciples, *appoint you a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.* But this, he seems to have done in the amplest manner in a passage recorded by IRENÆUS, upon the authority of PAPIAS and some *Old Men*, who had it from St. JOHN, that our Lord (b) should say, *The days shall come, in which there shall be vines, which shall severally have ten thousand branches, and every of those branches shall have ten thousand lesser branches, and every of these branches shall have*

---

(y) 2 Pet. 7. 4. 8.

(z) Clemens apud Grabe, Spicil. Vol. 1. p. 35.

(a) Luke 22. 29, 30.

(b) Irenæus, l. 5. c. 33.

have ten thousand twigs, and every one of these twigs shall have ten thousand clusters of grapes, and in every one of these clusters there shall be ten thousand grapes, and every one of these grapes being press'd shall yield 275 gallons of wine; and when one shall take hold of one of these sacred bunches, another bunch shall cry out, *I am a better bunch, take me, and bless the Lord by me.* I omit what our Lord adds, of every grain of wheat, and of apples, seeds, and herbs.

The few denyers, of a *kingdom, immediately, to come*, among the primitive Christians, attempted (c) to allegorize the places produc'd for it, and upon that account were call'd *allegorists*; as on the contrary PAPIAS, JUSTIN MARTYR, IRENÆUS, ORIGEN, EUSEBIUS, EPIPHANIUS, and others, who believ'd it soon to come, were call'd *Disciples of the Letter*. And all Christians may now be justly styl'd *allegorists*; since (d) none of them agree with the primitive Christians in the literal interpretation of these matters.

But the *Revelation* of St. JOHN is certainly a master-piece of *mystical-prophecy*,  
S
being

(c) See Whitby's *Treatise of the Millennium*.

(d) *Ib.* p. 254.

being (e) written, as tis said, in the *cabalistical style* : and no doubt, but it will appear so ; when things, the most remote from the literal sense of the words used, appear intended to be foretold ; and shall come to pass, and by coming to pass shall show the sense of the prophecies contain'd therein, perhaps to the disappoyment of every interpreter that it has hitherto had.

[4.] Fourthly, the primitive Fathers or authors before JEROM do apply passages of the PROPHETS in the same typical manner with the Apostles, who were *models* to them in that respect ; tho' they may not (any more than the Apostles) directly say, they apply those passages typically ; which they might think needless to observe to the reader, who could not fail to observe it himself.

Among other instances that might be given out of the *Catholick Epistle* of BARNABAS (whom Mr. W. seems to give up (f) as an allegorical interpreter of *prophecies* of the Old Testament, and whose *Epistle* he deems *canonical Scripture*) take that which follows. He cites these words of ISAIAH, as containing (g) a prophecy *both of the Cross and*

(e) *Rbenford Opera Philolog. Diss. 1. Vitrinæ Obser. Sacr. l. 1. c. 10.*

(f) *Whiston's Lect. p. 43. Ib. Essay on Apostol. Constit. p. 33, 34. 67.*

(g) *Wake's, Apostol. Fathers. p. 179. 186. See Irenæus. l. 4. c. 66.*



and of him that was crucify'd upon it, " I  
 " have stretch'd out my hands all the day  
 " long to a people disobedient, and speak-  
 " ing against my righteous way." Which pas-  
 sage, as it lies in ISAIAH, has not, in its  
 literal and obvious sense, the least relation  
 to JESUS *stretching out his hands on the  
 Cross*, but with its context seems to bear  
 this sense. " (b) Tho' the Jews deserve it  
 " not, yet I will redeem them from capti-  
 " vity, and would never have suffer'd them  
 " to fall into such misfortunes had they had  
 " any regard to my commands ; but I  
 " spread out my hands every day to a re-  
 " bellious people, who were obstinately re-  
 " solv'd to follow the conduct of their cor-  
 " rupt imaginations ; I call'd upon them by  
 " the voice of my Prophets, and earnestly  
 " intreated them to be guided by me,  
 " and so he goes on drawing such a cha-  
 " racter of the Jews, as cannot be ap-  
 " ply'd to them at any time after their re-  
 " turn into their own country."

JUSTIN MARTYR (i) cites the before-  
 mention'd passage of ISAIAH to the same  
 purpose with BARNABAS : as also the follow-

S 2

ing

---

(b) *White* in locum.

(i) *Reeves's Justin Apol.* p. 68.

ing (k) passage of the same Prophet, “ Unto  
 “ us a child is born, and a young man given,  
 “ and the government shall be upon his  
 “ shoulders;” *which, he says, is a Prop-  
 phetick description of the power of the cross,  
 to which JESUS apply'd his shoulder at his  
 crucifixion; tho' the passage, as 'it stands in  
 ISAIAH, relates in its obvious and primary  
 sense to HEZECHIAH, and that part of it,  
 whereon JUSTIN lays stress, most manifestly  
 relates to the bearing the office of a civil  
 magistrate, and not to carrying of a cross.*

JUSTIN (l) also makes MOSES to (m) pro-  
 phesy of CHRIST in these words, *Binding  
 his foal unto the vine, and washing his  
 garments in the blood of the grapes.* Which  
 are, according to him, a *significative symbol  
 of what CHRIST was to do and suffer:*  
*for there stood the foal of an ass ty'd to  
 a vine at the entrance of a certain village,  
 which he order'd his disciples to go and  
 bring him, upon which he got and rode in-  
 to Jerusalem, where the stately temple of*  
 the

(k) Isaiah 9. 6. See also Origen in John. p. 42.

Basil. Tom. 2. p. 212. Aliiq; Patres.

See Grotius and White in loc. & Clerici Hist. Eccles.  
 p. 623.

(l) Reeves, Ib. p. 64.

(m) Gen. 45. 11.

See other explications of the Fathers of this place  
 cited by Whitby, in *Stricturæ Patrum.* p. 13, &c.

the Jews then was. And to fulfil the sequel of the PROPHECY he was afterwards crucify'd. For washing his garments in the blood of the grapes, prefigur'd the passion he was to undergo, purifying by his blood such as should believe in him; for what, by the PROPHECY, the divine Spirit calls his garments, are the Faithful, in whom the Logos, the seed of God dwells. The blood of the grapes typifies, that he who was to come should have blood, but not of human, but of divine generation----And as man had no hand in making the blood of the grape, but God only, so this is an emblem, that the blood of the Logos was of no human extraction, but descended from the power of the most High. Upon this passage, as it again occurs and is urg'd by JUSTIN in his *Dialogue with Trypho*, the ingenious and learned Mr. THIRLBY makes the following remark, very pertinent to the question of the Fathers applying the prophecies of the Old Testament allegorically, whereof I am now treating. (n) *Eandem interpretationem ad Gentiles quoq; convertendos adhibuit Apol. 1. p. 52. satis eam quidem ridiculam hanc etate plerisq; visuram, at iis autem temporibus tolerabilem. Judæi certè non habebant*

---

(n) Thirlby in *Justin Martyr*. p. 246.

bebant quod aut reprehenderent aut viderent, id quod norunt omnes qui ingenium & doctrinam Judæorum non penitus ignorant. Sed neq; Ethnicis, sive doctis sive indoctis, Allegorica veterum scriptorum, præsertim sacrorum & VATICINORUM, explanatio, mirum aut novum videri poterat.

The same JUSTIN (o) affords many more instances of the like kind in his *first Apology*; to which I refer the reader. His *Dialogue with Trypho* also abounds with such; of which work BASNAGE, the learned author of the late *History of the Jews*, gives (p) us this account. *Je remarquerai*, says he, *seulement que comme JUSTIN avoit la fort exactement les écrits des Prophètes, il a fait son fort de les entasser les unes sur les autres sans beaucoup d'art, & peut-être sans beaucoup des choix; & le Juif auroit eu raison de lui dire plus souvent qu'il n'a fait, que ces citations ne prouvent pas ce qu'il veut prouver.*

Thus also do IRENÆUS, TERTULLIAN, ORIGEN, LACTANTIUS, EUSEBIUS, BASIL, and all the other (q) Fathers, both before as well as after JEROM, who cite the books  
of

(o) Reeves, Ib. p. 68--94.

(p) Basnage *Inst. des Juifs*. l. 8. c. 1. §. 13.

(q) See Whitby *Stricturæ Patrum* apud *Differ. de Scrip. Interp.*

of the Prophets, as fulfill'd in the Gospel, make application of the passages they cite from those Prophets; whose words are only pertinent to the purpose for which they produce them in an allegorical sense. This the learned well know. And SIMON, in particular, speaking of EUSEBIUS'S EVANGELICAL PREPARATION, (r) says, *that if you will examine with any care many of the PROPHEESIES which EUSEBIUS understands of JESUS CHRIST, his reasonings are not always conclusive, because these PROPHEESIES seem to have another literal sense: but therein he follow'd the method, which was (s) receiv'd before him in the Church.* How could JUSTIN MARTYR (t) pretend to prove from the BOOKS of the PROPHEETS; that JESUS who was to come into the world, was to be born of a virgin, should cure every disease and malady in nature and raise the dead, and be treated with spite and ignominy, and at length should be fastned to a cross, and dye, and rise again, and ascend up into heaven; and that he was truly the son of God, and should be worshipp'd under that title; and that he should send out some to preach these ty-

S 4

dings

---

(r) *Simon* Bib. Chois. Vol. I. p. 40.

(s) See *Grabe* apud *Thirlbii* *J. Martyr*, p. 82, &c.

(t) *Justin Martyr's Apology*, by *Reeves*, p. 62, 63.

*dings to every nation ; and that the Gentiles should come over to the faith in greater numbers than the Jews ; and that these very prophecies went of him, thousands and hundreds of years, before his coming ; but by arguing from the allegorical sense of those prophecies, which, literally understood, have no manner of relation to these matters, and so visibly relate to other matters, that it is hard to conceive JUSTIN could be so ignorant as not to know he argu'd allegorically, and not from the literal sense of them ?*

[5.] But several christian authors before JEROM not contenting themselves with arguing (and that knowingly as it ought to be judg'd) from the prophecies of the Old Testament, in the same allegorical manner with the Apostles, do directly assert (contrary to what Mr. WHISTON affirms of them) a two-fold sense of those prophecies, a literal and a mystical, and make them applicable in a mystical sense only to our Saviour.

Thus JUSTIN MARTYR (*u*) asserts a double sense of some prophecies. He gives us an account, how *the Devils* introduc'd into the Pagan religions several things in imitation of what they found *prophecy'd* of CHRIST, in the Old Testament ; but says, they did  
not

---

(*u*) Justin Martyr's *Apol.* by Reeves, §. 71.

not cause (w) one of Jove's Son's to be crucify'd, because that being SYMBOLICALLY represented in the Old Testament they could not spell out the meaning of the SYMBOL; tho' the cross, according to the Prophet, was the great characteristick of his power and government.

Thus Origen (x) directly advances such a distinction, and defends the *mystical sense* of the prophecies of the Old Testament against CELSUS, who attack'd the Christians for their mystical and forc'd interpretations of the Old Testament.

Thus EUSEBIUS (y) of *Cesarea*, in interpreting the celebrated prophecy of ISAIAH of a *Virgin's conceiving and bringing forth a Son*, said to be fulfill'd in JESUS by St. MATTHEW, refers it primarily to the Prophet ISAIAH's own son, whom he expressly makes a type of CHRIST; as does also (z) St. BASIL. And EUSEBIUS (a) affirms in general, that there are many *allegorical explications of the PROPHETS in the Gospels and Epistles of the Apostles, and especially in the Epistle to the Hebrews*; and that

(w) Sect. 72.

(x) Origen contra Cels. p. 39. 343.

See Simon Hist. Crit. du Nov. Testam. p. 261.

(y) Eusebii Demon. Evang. l. 7. p. 328--335.

(z) Basil apud Huesii Dem. Evang. p. 355.

(a) Eusebii Hist. Eccles. l. 2. c. 17.

that *such was the method of explaining scripture used by the Doctors of the christian church.*

The *Gospel according to the Egyptians*, which was exant before any of the four Gospels, and suppos'd to be one of those Gospels referr'd to by LUKE; was, as (b) appears by *the remaining fragments*, a Gospel sufficiently MYSTICAL and ALLEGORICAL, according to the genius of the Egyptian Nation. And tho' among those few fragments, which remain of it, there appear no allegorical interpretations of prophecies, yet it may be justly suppos'd, to have as much or more abounded with them than St. MATTHEW's Gospel itself; which being written chiefly for the use of the Jews, has in it more allegorical application of prophecies than the other Gospels, according to the genius of the Jewish nation at that time. Nor can this be much doubted, if it be consider'd, that the (c) *Therapeutæ* (who are suppos'd to be those Christians of Egypt, that receiv'd the *Gospel according to the Egyptians*) explain'd all the Scriptures of the Old Testament in an allegorical and mystical

---

(b) Whiston's *Essay, on the Apostol. Constit.* p. 74. &c.

*Grabe Spicil.* Vol. I. p. 31.

(c) Whiston, *Ib.* p. 74.

*Euseb. Hist. Eccl.* l. 2. c. 17.



*mystical manner*; and took *the Gospels and Epistles of the New Testament* to be *mystical books*, and proper to guide them in their *mystical explications of the Old Testament*.

We may also fairly judge (*d*) the *Gospel according to the Hebrews*, which was also publish'd before our four Gospels for the use of the *Nazarenes*, (as the first Christians were call'd) was written in the spirit of *allegory*: since their successors allegoriz'd the Bible in the same manner with the Pharisees, who began the method of allegorizing among the Jews, which was afterwards follow'd in the christian church. But however that be; The *Nazarenes* before JEROM's time were undoubtedly *allegorists*, as appears by the proofs SIMON brings out of JEROM.

In fine, Mr. W. (*e*) himself says, He *will not affirm, that what Predictions the Fathers alledge out of the Old Testament do always bear that sense they ascribe to them, yet he thinks they GENERALLY, if not wholly, believ'd them to do so*. So that he hereby allows; that the Fathers did argue after a typical and allegorical manner from the Predictions of the Prophets; and that they  
might

(*d*) *Simon Hist. des Comment. p. 1--3.*

(*e*) *Lectures, p. 28.*

might *sometimes*, tho' not *generally*, believe they interpreted those predictions, not in a literal, but allegorical sense.

[6.] The system therefore or scheme of things set up by Mr. W. seems to me to combat the christian scheme receiv'd in all ages and times, and asserts what is contrary to the most notorious fact, and to the most universal practise of all Christians before, as well as after, JEROM. For if any one christian fact be true, it is, that Christians in all ages and times, and more especially in the primitive times, have both understood the Apostles to have argu'd allegorically from the prophecies cited by them out of the Old Testament, or have themselves argu'd allegorically from the prophecies they themselves cited out of the Old Testament; which last seems sufficient to prove the Apostles to have been allegorical interpreters of the Old Testament, according to the common topick of Divines, who contend that the earliest Fathers best teach us the sense and doctrine of the Apostles. And Mr. W. is the first Theorist-Divine, who, to assert the authority of the New Testament, has pretended, that the Old Testament (in really genuine passages) is *corrupted*; all other Christians asserting the integrity of the Old (and some even with respect to corrupted passages) to prove the authority of the New. And I believe he is the first christian author, who  
ever

ever asserted, either that all the prophecies cited by the authors of the New Testament from the Old, were fulfill'd in their literal sense; or that to consider the Apostles as applying any of them in an allegorical manner, was *a weak and enthusiastical* scheme: all others, as far as I can learn, contending at most for the literal sense of some prophecies only: and some (f) making it the glory of christianity to be founded on *allegory*, and not in *criticism*, which, they say, would have render'd the writings of the Apostles *ten times more liable to exceptions than now they are*; and also to be a wonderful confirmation of christianity, that the Apostles, who were men of no literature and education, and never spent their time in the schools of the Rabbi's, should be such eminent masters in allegory or Rabbinical learning, and should be so excellently vers'd in their traditionary explications of prophecies.

It seems therefore most destructive of christianity to suppose; that *typical* or *allegorical* arguing is in any respect *weak and enthusiastical*; and that the Apostles always argu'd in the matter of prophecies according to the literal sense of the prophecies and the way of reasoning used in the schools:

---

(f) Nichols's *Conf. with a Theist* Vol. 3. p. 64, 65.

schools : since it is most apparent ; that the whole Gospel is in every respect founded on *type* and *allegory* ; that the Apostles in most, if not in all cases reason'd *typically* and *allegorically* ; and that, if the Apostles be suppos'd to (g) reason always after the *rules* used in the schools, and if their writings be brought to the test of those *rules*, the books of the Old and New Testament will be in an *irreconcilable state*, and the *difficulties* against christianity will be incapable of being solv'd. *Any that call themselves Christians, says (b) Dr. ALLIX, should take heed how they deny the force and authority of that way of traditional interpretation, which has been antiently receiv'd in the Jewish Church.*

## XI.

That *Mr. WHISTON's first Proposition is subverted by his book.*

**M**R. W's first Proposition, (i) That *the present text of the Old Testament is, generally speaking, both in the history, the*

---

(g) *Simon Hist. Crit. du N. Test. c. 21 & 22.*

*Cuneus Rep. des Heb. Vol. 1. p. 376, 377.*

(b) *Allix's Judgment of the Jewish Church against the Unitarians. p. 51.*

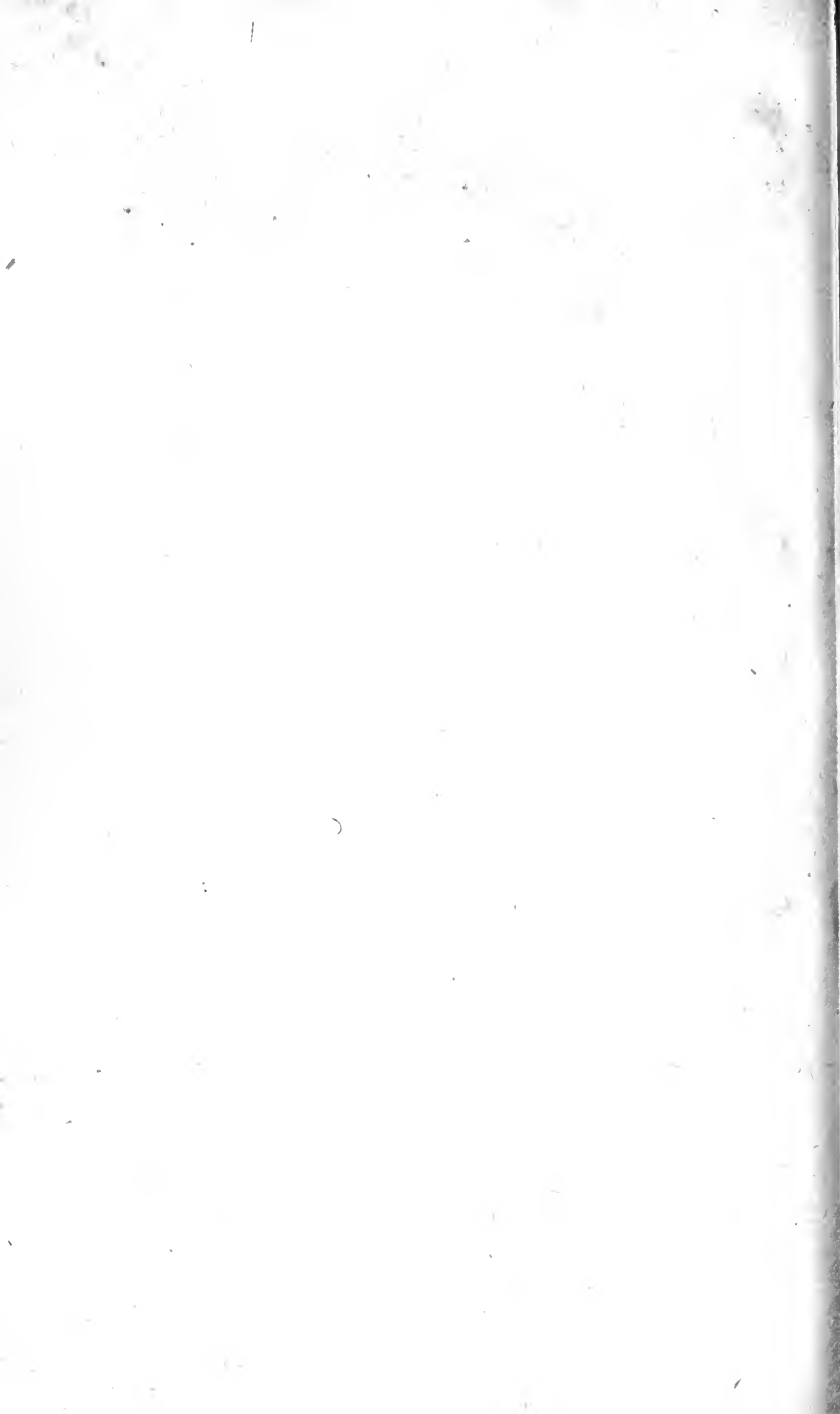
(i) *Whiston's Essay, p. 1:*

*the laws, the prophecies, and the divine hymns ; or as to the main tenor and current of the whole, the very same now that it ever has been from the utmost antiquity ; is subverted by and inconsistent with the whole scheme, and most of the following parts of his book, which chiefly consists in asserting and proving, that the text of the Old Testament is (k) considerably and greatly different from what it was in the second century, and not a little corrupted ; and that the Old and New Testament are in so irreconcilable a state, by means of dislocations in the Old Testament, and of the introduction of such other changes therein, which make the most apparent inconsistencies and contradictions between the Old and New Testament, as to overthrow the proofs of the truth of christianity cited by the Apostles from the Old Testament ; which great corruptions are the foundation and reasons of Mr. WHISTON'S *Essay towards restoring the true text of the Old Testament.**

*The*

---

(k) *Ib.* p. 15. 18. 33. 49. 88. 113---116. 128. 182, 183. 220. 262, 263. 281--289.





## The CONCLUSION:

*Containing an Account of Mr. WHISTON  
himself.*

HAVING made an end of my remarks on Mr. W's *Essay*, I proceed to give you some account of the gentleman himself; who for some time past has made no small noise, not only in *England* but in divers parts of *Europe*, by his numerous writings.

He is a person of extraordinary natural parts; and of great acquir'd learning, particularly in *philosophy* and *mathematicks*, but, above all, in *theology*; which he has study'd with the greatest application and integrity in the *Scriptures*, and in the writings of the *antients*; despising the *catechisms*, *confessions*, or *articles of faith* and *traditions* of all modern churches, and the *commentaries* on Scripture, and *systemical books* of all modern theologues.

He knows how to make the best of every argument he takes in hand. By his sagacity and quickness, by the compass of his read-

T

He

ing, and by his great memory, he omits nothing, that can be urg'd or wiredrawn to support any sentiments he espouses; as is manifest from many of his theological works.

He is an upright and very religious man, and a most zealous Christian: leading a moral life; as is common to most who are styl'd *hereticks*: *cultivating* (a) in himself, and *promoting in others such virtue and learning, as he thinks would conduce most to the honour of God, by manifesting the greatness and wisdom of his works*: renouncing glory, riches, and ease (which he might have had with the applause of all, and envy of none), and willingly and courageously undergoing obloquy, poverty, and persecution (all three whereof have been his lot, and the two former will be always) for the sake of a good conscience: deeming *prudence to be the worldly wisdom condemn'd by CHRIST and his Apostles, and concealment of religious sentiments to be a great crime*; and unmov'd by the example of several (b) learned Divines, who, as is well known, have great *prudence*, and, thro' fear of the *Ignorant, the Bigots, and the Crafty,*

---

(a) Hare's *Diffi. and Disc.* p. 16, &c.

(b) *Erasmi Epistolæ*. p. 501. 507. 583. 672. See also Whiston's *Reflections on a Discourse of Freethinking*. p. 53.

Id. *Prim. Christ.* Vol. I. Hist. Pref. p. 27.



Crafty, (who govern the two former) do, most of all men, conceal their religious *sentiments*, from the world; *which*, if they happen in confidence to discover to him, he without scruple publishes (c) in print: sacrificing his understanding to the obedience of faith, and believing *misteries*; and not rejecting even the *Athanasian Creed* itself (tho', in his opinion, contradictory in itself, and to reason), but only as not grounded on *Scripture* and *Antiquity*: following some practises how rigid and seemingly ridiculous soever, and how remote soever from the practises of the age and country, wherein he lives, which he thinks requir'd by CHRIST and his Apostles (which has made some people wonder, that he continues, as in the time of his darkness, to *shave his beard*, contrary to the express declaration of the (d) *Apostolick Constitutions*): finding out and seeing clearly the revolutions of all the following ages, both past and to come, in the writings of the *Prophets*, and in the *Revelation of St. JOHN*: taking up with all manner of false proofs in behalf of christianity, such as forg'd books, forg'd passages, precarious suppositions, tales, and sham-miracles, as well as with the most substantial proofs:

T 2

en-

---

(c) See his *Histor. Pref.* and Allix's *Remarks on Whiston's Papers*.

(d) *Apostol. Constit.* l. i. c. 3.

endeavouring (e) to explain *Scripture Difficulties*; wherein, tho' he, *like others, who have meddled with the same subject, has not succeeded*, as Dr. HARE says, yet he has shown his zeal: holding (f) a society in his own house of *honest and inquisitive men of all parties and notions among Christians*, in order to search after, and find out, *genuine and original Christianity*; and in fine, as much in earnest, as some others seem to be in jest.

He is the very reverse of many most eminent Divines. He thinks himself oblig'd in conscience to be dutiful, submissive, and loyal to his Majesty, to whom he has sworn allegiance; and it is not a *Church Point* with him to *act* one way and *pray* and *swear* another, or not to be in earnest in those two most serious and solemn actions. He speaks what he thinks, and is not guilty of the contradiction of making the Christian Religion a matter of great importance, and yet concealing his thoughts about the particulars of that religion; any more than he is of professing a religion which he does not believe.

He

(e) Hare's *Diffic. and Discourag.* p. 7. See Whiston's *Dedication to his Chron.* p. 4.

(f) Whiston's *Pref. to Letter to the Earl of Nottingham*, p. 7.

He pays no regard to fashionable doctrines; nor to fashionable Divines, who in obedience to one another and in harmony, vary, change, and regulate the faith of the Vulgar. He will not be bound by *Articles* which he has subscrib'd, but renounce them, when he judges them erroneous; nor will he subscribe *Articles* which he does not believe true or subscribe them in senses contrary to those design'd by the imposers. He renounces all preferments, and will not so much as receive money from (g) *infidel* hands. And he thinks himself oblig'd to imitate the Apostles in their low state; and he believes it no less inconsistent with christianity, to aim at and contend for, and to possess that worldly greatness and wealth, which their pretended successors of the Romish Church enjoy and contend for as due to them by the Gospel, than to contradict the Apostles in other respects.

He is a zealous member (h) of the Church of *England*, as by law establish'd: keeping to that Church; tho' several parts of the worship therein perform'd be, in his opinion, blasphemy and contradiction; tho' he knows

T 3

he

---

(g) *Second Append. to Hist. Pref.* p. 58.

(h) *Papers relating to Mr. Whiston's Cause.* p. 168--

he hears daily the most absurd, sophistical, declamatory, and factious discourses from the pulpit; tho' he be attack'd and abus'd on most sundays from that *high place* to the understanding of the auditory, who on such occasions turn their eyes upon him; tho' he be refus'd to partake of the blessed Sacrament, which (*i*) *goes near his heart*; and tho' he be forbid coming to church by the Rector of his parish, who has endeavour'd to set the mob upon him.

But his judgment does not seem to be equal to his sagacity, learning, zeal, and integrity. For, either thro' the prejudices of education, which he still retains, or thro' some superstition, which, notwithstanding his examination, sticks by him, he seems still qualify'd to admit the most precarious suppositions, and to receive many things without the least foundation. The warmth of his temper disposes him to receive any sudden thoughts, any thing that strikes his imagination, when favourable to his preconceiv'd scheme of things, or to any new schemes of things, that serve, in his opinion, a religious purpose. And his imagination is so strong and lively on these occasions, that he sometimes even supposes

---

(*i*) *Postscript to his Hist. Pref. p. 72. Papers relating to his Cause. p. 156, &c.*

poses facts, and builds upon those facts. Thus, for example, he acted in the (*k*) case of an *Arabick Manuscript* (whereof he understood not one word), which he *hoped* was or took to have been a translation of an antient book (*l*) of Scripture, belonging to the New Testament, and written by the *Apostles*, styl'd, the *Doctrine of the Apostles*, and propos'd to publish it as such. But when it came to be read by men skilful in the *Arabick tongue*, it prov'd a translation of another book before extant in print in its original language. And thus, tho' he be a lover of truth, yet by his warmth of temper, he is drawn in and engag'd so far in the belief and defence of many things, as gives a turn to his understanding, and thereby makes his conviction of mistakes in some cases difficult, and in others, perhaps, impossible.

He did, soon after his conviction of the errors of his education, in a proper manner, both by discourses and writings, declare openly his religious sentiments, which as an honest man he could not conceal. And he most submissively address'd (*m*) himself, in particular, to both the Archbishops, and to several of the Bishops, and other learned

T 4

Divines,

(*k*) *Advertis. before Prim. Christ.* Vol. I. p. I.

(*l*) *Reply to Allix*, p. 33.

(*m*) *See his Historical Preface.*

Divines, and to the Convocation, and to both the Universities, offering to lay before them *papers* for their examination, which have been since publish'd; *wherein* he pretended to discover the true, old, original christianity, from which all Christians had for many ages before the Reformation departed, when, according to him, a part only of primitive christianity was reviv'd. But this free, open, christian proceeding, had no other publick effect, than to draw upon him, an arbitrary and illegal expulsion (*n*) from the *University of Cambridge* and from his *Mathematick-Professorship* there, by the *Heads of houses*, and that *without conferring* with him in relation to his notions, they urging, that it was (*o*) *not usual to argue with hereticks*; an *Address* of the *Convocation* to the *Queen* against him, wherein they desire to be put into a method how to punish him; a *Representation* of him, by the said *Convocation* to the *Queen* and the *Nation*, as a person carrying on the cause of irreligion; the *Convocations secret censure* (*p*) of divers of his positions, which *censure* has since stole out into print; and their *open refusal*

---

(*n*) *Appendix to Hist. Pref. p. 160.*

(*o*) *Account of his Banishment, &c. p. 38--42.*

(*p*) *Supplement to Hist. Pref. p. 63.*

*refusal* (q) to examine his *papers* and to hear him in his own defence, tho' he demanded it of them, as a matter of right; and lastly, a prosecution commenc'd against him by Dr. PELLING, which upon the death of her late Majesty dropp'd.

He lives for the most part in *London*, the place of the greatest resort of men of understanding, birth, fortune, and learning in the universe. There he visits persons of *both sexes*, and of the highest rank, who are delighted with his plainness, integrity, sense, and learning; and to whom he discourses with the greatest freedom about many important points, and especially about *Athanasianism*, which seems his most peculiar concern. He frequents the most publick coffee-houses, where most are prone to show him respect, and none dare show him any disrespect; the clergy, either flying before him, or making a feeble opposition to him. By all which he has made a multitude of converts to the belief; that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are three different intelligent agents, and not three intelligent agents making but one intelligent agent; that the Father was before and is *greater* than the Son; that the Son is not the same being with the Father: and that the Father is the

*One*

---

(q) *Second Append. to Hist. Pref.*

*One God*, (as say both the (*r*) *Scripture* and *Nicene Creed*), or that there are no other Gods but him; all doctrines contrary to the present orthodoxy. And he has softened the zeal of many more, who used to call for fire from heaven, or the sword of the magistrate to defend their sentiments. He has at this time so much credit, that he now says and prints what he pleases, without incurring any hazard of persecution from real or pretended zealots; who are forc'd to yield to the superior splendor and power of his honesty, sense, and learning, and fear drawing upon themselves something of more fatal consequence, than the present conversions that he makes. And I am perswaded, that if any country could but furnish twenty such men as he; that they would, without pay and with mere liberty to speak their sentiments, put to flight twenty thousand listed to support error.

He is a person, who forms vast projects and designs for the defence of *Natural and Reveald Religion*, and for restoring what he calls, *Primitive Christianity* amongst us: as appears by his *Theory of the Earth*; his *Chronology of the Old Testament and Harmony*

---

(*r*) Matt. 12. 32.

John 17. 3.

I Cor. 8. 4. 6.

I Tim. 2. 5.



mony of the *Four Gospels*; his *Essay on the Revelation of St. JOHN*; his *Primitive Christianity reviv'd*; his *Astronomical Principles of Natural and Reveal'd Religion*; his *Essay to restore the true text of the Old Testament*; and his *Design of a New interleav'd Bible* with large additions and divers particulars to confirm and illustrate the same, that so all honest enquirers may be able to judge for themselves, about the truth of those Scriptures, and to understand the greatest part of them impartially, without the danger of imposition from common prejudices; from any later partial expositions or mistakes whatsoever; to say nothing, or not to enter into the detail of his lesser numerous *Projects*, *Essays*, *Designs*, and *Theories* in behalf of religion. Nor is he without great *designs* for the improvement of philosophy, and for the welfare and trade of his country: as appears by his attempts to explain the philosophy of Sir ISAAC NEWTON, and his other works in *Mathematicks* and *Physicks*, but above all by his attempts to discover the *Longitude*, for which he deserves the reward promis'd by *Parliament*, tho' he should not succeed. But the greatest good, that he promotes, seems to me what he does not *design*; and that is, by putting men upon enquiries, to make them

them see further than himself, and to reject his narrow opinions.

He is a very serious and grave person, but yet chearful, and no enemy to innocent mirth; and he is, even, capable of laughing (s) heartily at egregious nonsense, stupidity, and folly in the most *solemn persons*, when they speak about the most *solemn things*.

I will conclude this account of him, with observing, that all the reform'd churches, and especially your *church of Scotland* (which is in a peculiar manner the object of theological spite among us) are highly oblig'd to him for a most ingenious defence of the validity of their ministry in his *Argument to prove, that either all persons solemnly, tho' irregularly set apart for the Ministry, are Real Clergymen, and all their ministerial Acts are valid; or else there are now no Real Clergymen or Christians in the world*. Wherein your ministry, which is so undeservedly contemptible in the eyes of our clergy, who do not make a just comparison between themselves and their neighbours, is, as it ought to be, set upon as good a foot as any ministry whatsoever.

I have

---

(s) See one of his printed Letters.

I have nothing further to add, but that I hope this letter, tho' long delay'd, will not be unacceptable to you, from,

*Reverend S I R,*

*Your most humble Servant.*



